

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

England & Wales - Charity number 1134456

Details

Other names BSSS

Status Registered

Legal form Charitable company

Company number [07110309](#)

Registered 2010-02-23

Register [View on the Charity Commission register](#)

Contact

Address Building 42a
Cranfield University
Cranfield
Bedfordshire
MK43 0AL

Phone 01234 752983

Email exec@soils.org.uk

Website www.soils.org.uk

Activities

Objects: TO ADVANCE THE EDUCATION OF THE PUBLIC IN GENERAL (AND PARTICULARLY AMONGST SCIENTISTS) ON THE SUBJECT OF SOIL SCIENCE AND TO PROMOTE RESEARCH AND PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS OF PRACTICE FOR THE PUBLIC BENEFIT IN ALL ASPECTS OF THAT SUBJECT AND TO PUBLISH THE USEFUL RESULTS.

Activities: The Charity aims to achieve its objectives through: - Promoting and funding research activities within the UK and internationally - Promoting, developing and providing professional standards of practice - Providing, promoting and improving soil education - Promoting the appropriate use of soil science for societal benefit - Publishing research in soil science

Classification

- **How:** Makes Grants To Individuals, Provides Services, Other Charitable Activities
- **What:** Education/training
- **Who:** The General Public/mankind

Geography

- **Area of benefit:** UNDEFINED. IN PRACTICE, NATIONALLY.
- Scotland
- Throughout England And Wales

Finances

Period end	Income	Expenditure	Assets	Employees
2024-12-31	£646,176	£509,402	£1,341,669	0
2023-12-31	£583,688	£515,894	£1,215,026	0
2022-12-31	£1,506,203	£1,408,452	£1,155,553	0
2021-12-31	£454,022	£353,974	-	-
2020-12-31	£317,588	£312,345	-	-

Trustees

Name	Role	Appointed
Anirban Sarkar		2021-09-20
Dan Lambeth		2022-08-02
Dr David Stuart Tompkins		2024-01-01
Dr Elizabeth Margaret Sagoo		2025-01-01
Dr Jacqueline Hannam		2021-01-01
Dr Paul David Hallett		2023-01-01

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

England & Wales - Charity number 1134456

Accounts

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER: 07110309 (England and Wales)

REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER: 1134456

**Report of the Trustees and
Unaudited Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 December 2024
for
British Society of Soil Science
(A Company Limited by Guarantee)**



**BRITISH SOCIETY
OF SOIL SCIENCE**

British Society of Soil Science
INDEX
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024

Reference and Administrative Details	1 to 2
Report of the Trustees	3 - 21
Report of Independent Examiner	22
Statement of Financial Activities	23 - 24
Balance Sheet	25
Notes to the Financial Statements	26 - 39

British Society of Soil Science
REFERENCE AND ADMINISTRATION DETAILS
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024

TRUSTEES
Dr J A Hannam
Dr D B Lascelles (until 31 December 2024)
Dr P D Hallet
Mr D Lambeth
Mr A Sarkar

COMPANY SECRETARY Mr Andrew Morris (from 5th February 2024)

REGISTERED OFFICE Building 42a, Cranfield University
Cranfield, Bedfordshire
MK43 0AL

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER 07110309 (England and Wales)

REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER 1134456

Patron HRH The Duke of Gloucester KG GCVO (until 31st December 2024)

Office Staff

Mr Andrew Morris	Executive Director (From 5 th February 2024)
Ms N Coles	Senior Administrative Assistant (until 26 th April 2024)
Mr D Simms	Communications, Marketing and Events Coordinator
Ms C Wangari	Administrative Assistant and Bookkeeper
Mr Max Silver	Membership Administration Apprentice (from 27 th August 2024)
Ms Adrienne Golding	Business Development Manager (from 27 th August 2024)
Mr Ed Hinman	Policy and Public Affairs Manager (from 4 th November 2024)

Editorial Team

European Journal of Soil Science

Professor J Dungait	Editor
Professor Gerard Heuvelink	Deputy Editor
Professor Olaf Schmidt	Deputy Editor
Dr Mark Farrell	Deputy Editor
Professor Hailong He	Deputy Editor (until 31 st December 2024)
Dr Dan Evans	Social Media Coordinator
Dr. Andrew S. Gregory	Deputy Editor (from 27 th November 2024)

Soil Use and Management

Dr Deyi Hou	Editor (until 31 st December 2024)
Dr D O'Connor	Deputy Editor
Dr A Unc	Deputy Editor
Dr J Webb	Deputy Editor
Dr F Nicholson	Social Media Coordinator

British Society of Soil Science
REFERENCE AND ADMINISTRATION DETAILS
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024

Independent Examiner HB Accountants
Plumpton House, Plumpton Road
Hoddesdon, EN11 0LB

Bankers Co-operative Bank
PO Box 250
Skelmersdale
WN8 6WT

Website www.soils.org.uk

The trustees who are also directors of the charity for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006, present their report with the financial statements of the charity for the year ended 31 December 2024. The trustees have adopted the provisions of Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2015).

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association History

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) was founded in 1947 and is an established international membership organisation and charity committed to the study of soil in its widest aspects. The society brings together those working within academia, practitioners implementing soil science in industry and all those working with, or with an interest in soils.

Research on soils and enhanced understanding and engagement with soils is essential for agricultural, landscaping, construction, remediation, conservation and archaeological projects, as well as policy direction on critical topics such as climate change.

We promote research and education, both academically and in practice, and build collaborative partnerships to help safeguard our soil for the future. This includes hosting side events at SB60, COP29 and COP16 where practitioners and policy maker met to discuss the critical global issues relating to soil including; managing soils sustainably, preserving its ecosystem, and mitigating against climate change.

Anyone with an interest in soil is welcome to become a member and attend our conferences and webinars, receive complimentary access to our two scientific journals, the European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management and a host of other benefits.

Association Governance

Governing document

The charity is controlled by its governing document, a deed of trust, and constitutes a limited company, limited by guarantee, as defined by the Companies Act 2006.

BSSS is governed by a Board of Trustees, all of whom signed a declaration of acceptance of office as a Trustee at their first meeting as a Trustee following their appointment. The declaration included any particular responsibilities of the individual Trustee.

Recruitment and appointment of new trustees

Trustees should usually be appointed for a minimum of three and a maximum of six years. Trustees who have, or are due to reach, the end of their term, shall retire from office at the next General Meeting. The society may by ordinary resolution appoint a person who is willing to act to be a trustee either to fill a vacancy or as an additional trustee.

No person may be appointed as a trustee:

- unless that person has attained the age of 18 years; and
- unless that person or being a corporation, its duly authorised representative has completed an application for membership in a form approved by the trustees;

or in circumstances such that, had he already been a trustee, he would have been disqualified from acting under the provisions of Article 23.

Induction and training of new trustees

Induction:

All trustees are required to sign a declaration of acceptance of office as a trustee at the first meeting of the trustees following their appointment. Such declarations may set out particular responsibilities to be undertaken by an individual trustee.

Training:

By virtue of electing independent trustees to the Society's board of trustees, the Society intends to ensure suitably trained and experienced individuals are recruited to the board of trustees.

The ability to recruit personnel with the required experience, skills and expertise required by the Society enables the trustees to reduce the necessity of additional training required by newly appointed trustees. The necessity for additional skills and training is reviewed internally on a regular basis by the board of trustees.

Depending on the experience of newly appointed trustees the board may provide induction training in this respect, if deemed necessary. The level of experience and participation with the Society sought in the trustees during the recruitment process reduces the level of induction training normally required.

Throughout 2024 the Trustees, Executive Director and Membership and Charity Administrator attended training on Financial Skills for Trustees delivered by The National Council for Voluntary Organisations.

Wider network

The Society is a member of the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) which is a global union of soil scientists. The Society will be working closely with IUSS over the coming years as society's Past President Dr Bruce Lascelles is the president elect for IUSS. Society members receive complimentary membership of IUSS as part of their BSSS subscription.

The Society also has paid memberships with the Royal Society of Biology and the Science Council amongst other organisations.

Related parties

BSSS has been located at Cranfield University since 2009 enabling the society to collaborate with leading experts from the Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, as well as utilise facilities ranging from its world-class soil labs to the UK's largest Land Information System (LandIS) and World Soil Survey Archive and Catalogue (WOSSAC).

It is important to note that the Society is recognised as a tenant by the University, the BSSS office staff are employed through the University and all of their costs are charged back to the Society.

Risk management

The trustees have a duty to identify and review the risks to which the charity is exposed and to ensure appropriate controls are in place to provide reasonable assurance against fraud and error.

The trustees have a risk management strategy which comprises:

- An annual review of the risks the charity may face;
- The establishment of systems and procedures to mitigate those risks identified in the annual risk review; and
- The implementation of procedures to minimise any potential impact on the charity should those risks materialise.

The current risk register takes particular note of the financial and data management issues. The society is financially supported by the publication of its two journals and so the success of the journals is highlighted as an important risk management area. Public liability remains a crucial area and insurance policies are reviewed annually to ensure adequate cover is in place.

Advisory Council

BSSS retains an Advisory Council which holds delegated responsibility from the Board of Trustees as detailed in the company By-laws. During 2024, the Council consisted of 17 members, as follows:

Jack Hannam	Trustee and Chair
Nikki Baggaley	Scottish Soil Discussion Group Chair
Chris Cantle	Northern Soils Network
Eleanor Reed	Professional Practice and Development Chair
Lynda Deeks	South West Soil Discussion Group Chair
Jenni Dungait	Editor, European Journal of Soil Science
Marcelo Galdos	South East England Soil Discussion Group Chair
Andrew Morris	Executive Director – from 5.02.2024
Iain Gould	Midlands Soil Discussion Group Chair – until 06.09.2024
Paul Hallett	Trustee
Deyi Hou	Editor, Soil Use and Management – until 31.12.2024
Bruce Lascelles	Trustee - until 31.12.2024
Kara Marsden	Welsh Soils Discussion Group Chair
Mark Nason	Ordinary Council Member

Lois Phillipps	Outreach Committee Chair
Danielle Roche	Early Careers Committee Chair
Ashish Malik	Ordinary Council Member

The Council is informed by the following standing committees, each of which have their own Terms of Reference:

- Early Careers Committee
- Education Committee
- Grants & Awards Committee
- Professional Practice Committee
- Publications Committee

Association Membership

At 31 December 2024, BSSS represented 931 members and 5 corporate members; including 42 chartered scientists. Members of BSSS hail from around the globe with members in 42 countries.

BSSS members stretch far and wide across the globe with members in 42 countries. At the end of 2024, 63.9% of our members were male, 34.8% female, 0.3% gender non-conforming, and 0.1% non-binary with 0.6% preferring not to say. Amongst our Early Career members, 39.4% of were male, 51.2% female, 0.3% gender non-conforming, with 1.03% preferring not to say.

During 2024 there were nine categories of membership:

Fee-Paying Members

- **Early Career Member**
Open to all registered students of soil science and related disciplines, plus graduates with a recognised degree in soil science or related disciplines but with fewer than five years' professional experience.
- **Associate Member**
Open to anyone with an interest in soil science who does not meet the criteria for any other category of membership.
- **Technical Member**
Open to skilled and experienced administrative staff engaged in soil science research, government, NGO and commercial activities, but who are not eligible for full membership.
- **Full Member (M.I. Soil Sci.)**
Open to scientists and other professionals with a minimum five years' experience in soil science research or application.
- **Fellow (F I Soil Sci.)**
Fellow is awarded to members who have achieved a level of responsibility and professional expertise with national and international recognition.
- **Corporate Member**
Corporate membership is awarded to companies within the sector who wish to demonstrate to their staff and customers that they care about soil and are building a collaborative partnership to help safeguard our soil for the future. Each member must pass due diligence conducted by the Professional Practice and Development committee.

Non-Fee-Paying Members

- **Retired Member**
- **Life Member**
- **Honorary Member**

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Public benefit

The Charities Acts 2011 requires all charities to explain in their Annual Report how their activities provide benefit to the wider public, or sections of it, in achieving their aims. In 2023, the mission and vision for the Society were reviewed. Developed by Board and member consultation, these documents set the Society's direction of travel specifically:

- Our mission is to support and promote the discovery of new knowledge of soils and their role in global sustainability.
- Our vision is to ensure sustainable soils for people and planet.

We will achieve our mission and vision by:

- Promoting scientific study and discovery of new knowledge about soil and ensuring it is accessible to a wide audience.
- Influencing policy and legislation through evidence-based advocacy.
- Supporting our members to develop and continue professional and academic excellence.

The Challenge We Face

- To achieve our mission and vision, the Society must address key challenges including:
- Ensuring a sufficient skills base and engagement to deliver sustainable soil management.
- Driving research, evidence collection and professional excellence whilst experiencing the impacts of changes to academic publishing, income and attitudes to work.
- Promoting soil health in the face of geo-political uncertainty, a growing population and changing social attitudes in a world of technological innovation.

Our mission and vision alongside a seven-point, five-year strategy focuses our efforts and activities.

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) is the UK's leading body in the area of Soil Science with a global reach. We strive to secure the future of soils by promoting an enhanced understanding of the critical importance of soils in delivering the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation. We aim to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today. We achieve our mission through the creation, dissemination and translation of knowledge. Specifically:

1. Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

By 2025, we will have delivered a clear legacy from the World Congress including a wider range of active stakeholders and increased resources available to members and non-members. We will use our journals and website as mechanisms to deliver this. We will have become a key contact for UK media on soil-related issues and our science and guidance notes will have expanded into valuable resources for members and stakeholders.

By 2030, our journals will be recognised as two of the leading international journals relating to soil. We will have become a key contact for international media on soil-related issues and we will expand our guidance and science notes to provide context for an international audience. Our website will include greater guidance and information aimed at scientific and non-scientific audiences.

2. Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

By 2025, we will be continuing to provide evidence-based information to policymakers at a national level and have become a contact for governments and stakeholders on soil science issues. We will provide dedicated forums for our members to discuss policy and best-practice issues, allowing us to develop recommendations combining academic and practical perspectives.

By 2030, we will be providing evidence-based information to policymakers at an international level and will take a pro-active approach in responding to international consultations. International stakeholders will seek out our dedicated member forums as advisory groups across the breadth of soil activities.

3. Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

Using the knowledge and experience we develop from delivering the World Congress, we will deliver an international and interdisciplinary activity by 2025. The activity will recur on a cyclical basis and will establish the Society as a key player in the dissemination of soils-based knowledge globally.

By 2030, the international and interdisciplinary activity will be delivered for a second time and have developed in size and reach. The activity will attract a broader, international audience with support from major stakeholders.

4. Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

By 2025, we will have delivered a clear legacy from the World Congress including a wider range of active stakeholders and increased in-person and digital resources available to members and non-members. This, alongside increased outreach and engagement work, will lead to an increased awareness of the importance of soil amongst a wide range of communities.

By 2030, we will have delivered large-scale outreach programmes, which aim to increase awareness of soil to audiences which can have a demonstrable impact in its care. As a result, the Society will also be recognised by educators and those already engaged in environmental matters, as a reliable source of information.

5. Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

By 2025, we will have developed a clear education and training pathway demonstrating the routes into soil science. We will have understood the gaps that exist and developed new courses and content for those within the sector, where the content does not exist. We will continue to work with external bodies to influence the soil science taught at all levels of the curriculum.

We will continue to provide our Early Careers members with the opportunity to network with their peers face-to-face and virtually, and provide support to help them make the transition into Full membership.

By 2030, we will continue to promote the education and training pathway to members, students and those interested in working with soil. We will work closely with other professional and external bodies to embed soil content into peripheral qualifications, to ensure anyone who works in any context with soil, has the skills to do so.

We will recruit Early Careers members from a wider range of specialisms to encourage collaboration. This will support our members' career opportunities whilst encouraging interdisciplinary working.

Throughout our 10-year vision, we will encourage Society membership as a mechanism to support training and development at all career stages.

6. Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

By 2025, we will require a minimum number of hours of CPD to be provided by Full and Fellow members each year. This will be closely linked to the CSci requirements to encourage more members to obtain CSci status in addition to Society membership. As a result, our members will be well-respected and highly visible as experts in all aspects of soil and its management.

We will update our corporate membership category to allow organisations to demonstrate the value of membership via outcomes aligned to the Society's mission.

By 2030, our membership and number of CSci registrants will grow and strengthen as our professional standards are seen as a mark of expertise and are in demand from clients. Our clear education and training pathway will have led to an increase in the number of qualified soil experts and with industry clients specifying our members for soils work. Our external-facing activities will have led to an increase in membership across non-practitioner grades and we will have introduced tangible benefits to encourage membership amongst the non-scientific community.

7. Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

By 2025, the Society will have a thorough understanding of its environmental impact across all aspects of its operation and have a clear plan in place to reduce and offset its impact. We will continue to encourage inclusion within our membership by providing diverse role models at events and in our case studies.

By 2030, the Society will be a 'carbon positive' organisation, having minimised its environmental impacts and provided practical support to projects which outweigh any negative operational impacts. Our positive approach to diversity and inclusion will have led to a demonstrable increase in diversity across our membership.

Our Council set a number of key actions and activities to support us on our journey to achieve our strategy.

Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

Our Strategy said:

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals, European Journal of Soil Science (EJSS) and Soil Use & Management (SUM), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

What we set out to achieve:

- Re-introduce Soil Matters as an annual print publication to members
- Launch a podcast series to highlight the research in our two journals
- Conduct a strategic review of both EJSS and SUM
- Produce a minimum of one guidance note on a relevant topic
- Produce one Science Note on a relevant topic
- Review and update existing guidance notes
- Respond to relevant UK and international consultations

Our 2024 Achievements:

- Jan – Published Soil Matters
- Feb – Jess Potts – Apprenticeship week blog
- Feb - EJSS paper wins Pedometrics award
- Feb – President Jack Hannam gives expert witness testimony to the Canadian Senate
- March – Reflections on COP 28 blog published
- March – Launched EJSS 75th anniversary plan
- March – EJSS Special Issue: Multidisciplinary Soil Science for Sustainability
- March – EJSS Special Issue: New Horizons for Acid Sulfate Soils Research
- April - Open Farm Sunday discussion webinar
- May – EJSS Special Issue: European Healthy Soils Conference 2023: From Proceedings to Actions
- June – Engaged with partners re key aligned messaging for the General Election
- June – EJSS Special Issue: Soil Physics and Healthy Cropland Cultivation
- June - EJP SOIL Special Issue: Climate-Smart Sustainable Agricultural Soil Management for the Future - Volume 2 (EJSS)
- June - Wageningen Soils Conference Special Issue: Soil Solutions for A Sustainable World (EJSS)
- June – EJSS Special Issue: Addressing the 10 pedometrics challenges
- July – HRH Duke of Gloucester meeting
- July - Guardian - Green and Ethical Checklist / Plastic Free July
- July – SUM most read article of 2024: Are soil carbon credits empty promises? Shortcomings of current soil carbon quantification methodologies and improvement avenues by Xavier Dupla
- Sept – Held journal strategy meeting London
- Oct - Secured funding for podcast form the University of Southampton
- Oct – Responded to the Grey Belt Enquiry
- Oct- Supported CL:AIRE’s Definition of Waste: Code of Practice revision in conjunction with the Environment Agency
- Oct – Past President Bruce Lascelles elected as President Elect for IUSS
- Oct- EJSS Russell Review - Soil carbon stewardship: Thinking in circles H. Henry Janzen
- Nov - Appointed Policy and Public Affairs Manager
- Nov – Reviewed existing editorial teams for EJSS and SUM
- Dec – Appointed SUM new Editor in Chief
- Dec – Celebrated EJSS 75th anniversary at Annual Conference in Cardiff
- All Year - Promoted both journals via regular In Case you Missed it articles in our members’ e-newsletters
- All Year - Continued to promote our grant and award winners with case studies online and in our members e-newsletters

Our Impact

- The EJSS Impact Factor was 4 and ranked 13/49. The SUM Impact Factor was 5 and ranked 10/49.
- SUM published 162 articles, including 14 review articles, 1 invited paper and 3 commentaries.
- EJSS published 166 articles, including 7 special issues and a Russell Review on soil carbon stewardship.
- Submissions during 2024 for the European Journal of Soil Science increased by 34% compared to 2023, and by 25% for Soil Use and Management.
- Full text views increased by 14% to 473,800 for EJSS and by 18% to 304,500 for SUM.
- In 2024, the society's social media followers continued to grow. Post impressions on LinkedIn grew by 7.5% to 301,923. Our social channels now provide us with direct access to 25,600 organisations and individuals overall.

Case Study: Speaking at the Canadian Senate

On 29 February 2024, Prof. Jack Hannam gave evidence to The Standing Senate Committee on Agriculture and Forestry at the Senate of Canada on their study into soil health. It was fantastic for Jack and the Society to receive an invitation as a witness to provide advice and recommendations into this key study. Jack spoke online alongside Penny Wensley, the former Australian National Soil Advocate, and Don Lobb a Canadian farmer who had been advocating for soil health for many years. It was a very thought-provoking session with the committee keen on hearing testimonies and taking advice on best practice from a wide range of leading experts on the subject. Jack gave the following recommendations to the committee:

1. Support more transdisciplinary research in soil science
2. Develop an overarching policy for soil in Canada
3. Ensure tailored information is available to farmers to enable a transition to regenerative agriculture.

The Senate is the Upper House in Canada's bicameral parliamentary democracy. It unites a diverse group of accomplished Canadians in service of their country. The Standing Senate Committee on Agriculture and Forestry has the mandate to study matters related to agriculture and forestry generally.

This event enabled the Society to contribute to an international study on soil and enhance our reputation as a leading body on this subject. Through this, we took another step to achieving our Vision; to ensure sustainable soils for people and planet. Through evidence-based advocacy and knowledge exchange, we hope to influence policy and keep soils high on the agenda in highlighting their role in global sustainability.

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

What we set out to achieve:

- Add a minimum of two more case studies to the Invest in Soil series
- Exhibit at events aimed at professionals, including Contamination Expo
- Strengthen relationships with policymakers, allied organisations and interest groups
- Seek accreditation with UNCCD
- Agree how to engage with SB 60, COP 29 and COP 16

Our 2024 Achievements:

- March- President Jack Hannam presented on a CA4SH webinar Creating an Enabling Environment for Soil Health Post-COP28
- March - BSSS members featured on an expert panel after first screening of six inches of soil
- March – Dr Lizzie Sagoo features in LEAF and Open Farm Sunday events
- March – Achieved CSO accreditation with UNCCD
- April – President Jack Hannam speaks at BSAS President's Session: A deep dive into the role of livestock in our economy and ecosystems
- April – President Jack Hannam features in Agriculture 2050 podcast 'Let's Talk Soil Health'
- June – Exhibited at Groundswell
- June – Attended SB60
- September – Exhibited at Contamination Expo and hosted multidisciplinary panel event on 'Soils critical to Brownfields first: Soil Health in the context of land remediation'
- November – Attended COP 29 and hosted side event with key partners promoting the importance of soil health on natural carbon sequestration and the role of soils in achieving net zero emissions, biodiversity co-benefits, and policy options to scale sustainable practices.
- December - Attended COP 16 and hosted side event with key partners debating the importance of soil use and management to promote resilience and adaptation amidst land degradation, rising global temperatures, extreme weather events, and biodiversity loss.
- ALL YEAR - Retained our membership of and contributed to membership bodies including the Parliamentary and Scientific Committee, Science Council and Society Publishers' Coalition (SocPC)

Our Impact

- Hosted a multi-disciplinary panel session at Contamination Expo to in excess of 100 delegates
- Hosted a multi-disciplinary side event at COP29 in Baku with partners spanning five continents, featuring 4 per 1000 initiative, 4 Paws, South Asian Forum for the Environment, Escolhas Institute, Ecological Christian Organization, Africa Centre for People, Institutions and Society (ACEPIS)
- Hosted a multi-disciplinary side Event at COP16 in Riyadh with partners IRD, Alliance of Biodiversity International, UNCCD, 4 Paws
- Secured 6 new sponsor relationships for Annual Conference

Case Study: Holding Side Events at UN COP events

In November 2024, Jack Hannam, and Executive Director, Andy Morris, travelled to Baku for the 29th Conference of the Parties. This was the fourth year BSSS has attended the COP climate summit under our official non-governmental organisation (NGO) observer status.

During the conference, COP29 provided particular focus on the food and agriculture sector — an area often sidelined in climate discussions despite its central role in global livelihoods and its vulnerability to climate change. This sector is both a significant contributor to greenhouse gas emissions and one of the hardest hit by climate impacts like droughts, floods, and heatwaves. A key theme at the conference was highlighting the fundamental role of farmers as key agents of climate action which represents an opportunity to drive concrete climate solutions through agrifood systems. This could be achieved through bold, data-driven climate plans and adequate ‘climate funding’.

BSSS were delighted to contribute to these discussions through our own Side Event on ‘Invest in Soil Health – fostering the future of climate change mitigation and adaptation’. We welcomed speakers from Africa, South America, India and Europe for a diverse panel discussion around soil health, regenerative and innovative approaches, and how to leverage finance to achieve a just transition whilst championing collaboration for COP29.

The panel discussed the role of soil in different RIO conventions (climate, desertification and biodiversity), and examples of regenerative agriculture in different parts of the world. This included some unintended consequences of adopting some practices such as no till, innovative practices using grow bags and floating platforms, integrating local knowledge systems and private finance.

The expert panel featured:

- Prof. Jacqueline Hannam, BSSS President (Chair)
- Paul Luu, 4p1000 Initiative
- Dr. Dipayan Dey, South Asian Forum for Environment
- Dr. Carolina Nascimento, FOUR PAWS
- Juliana Luiz, Escolhas Institute
- Isaac Kabongo, Ecological Christian Organization
- Salome Owuonda, Africa Centre for People, Institutions and Society (ACEPIS)

We continued these conversations in the sixteenth session of the Conference of the Parties (COP16) of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia. Following our Annual Conference, we hosted a Side Event at COP16 on 10 December which brought together speakers from around the world to discuss effective soil use and management to promote resilience and adaptation in the context of expanding land degradation, rising global temperatures, extreme weather events and large biodiversity loss.

This panel included:

- Prof. Jacqueline Hannam, BSSS (Chair)
- Jean-Luc Chotte, IRD
- Olga Andreeva, UNCCD
- Lusleged Tamene Desta, Alliance of Bioversity International
- Sophie Aylmer, FOUR PAWS

By fostering interdisciplinary exchange around the complexities of soil governance, this session sought to catalyse action towards building resilient and regenerative soil systems that can support future generations and sustain planetary health.

“Whilst the discussions at both conferences cover the whole spectrum of sectors, it is reassuring to see the more prominent positioning agriculture and food security in the global climate agenda. Through discussions,

partnerships and initiatives, we are continuing to highlight the importance of soil in mitigating climate change and will continue to reinforce this message at future conventions. It is essential that we unite voices across the sector and facilitate these positive discussions which will lead to greater action and support. This is essential in securing the future sustainability of the planet and our food source.” Andy Morris, BSSS Executive Director

Looking ahead, further work is now being undertaken with a policy position statement being drawn up across the society's convention partners for publication in 2025. Engagement in these events have also enabled new relationships being formed across the UK, EU and South American country pavilions in conjunction with allied organisations such as FAO and World bank, culminating in a plan for deeper engagement and advocacy at COP 30 being held in Brazil, November 2025.

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

Our strategy said:

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we were committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

What we set out to achieve:

- Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings
- Continue our free-to-attend Zoom into Soil series, partnering with external organisations as relevant
- Deliver an in-person Annual General Meeting, partnering with Natural England
- Deliver our Annual Conference in Cardiff, alongside a tours and outreach programme
- Plan a Soil Judging competition
- Deliver sessions at IUSS and SB60
- Support the delivery of Eurosoil 2025

Our 2024 Achievements:

- Jan – Delivered Zoom into Soil: the role of the surface and subsurface on climate in a post-COP28 world
- Feb – 2023 Conference recordings released
- Feb –Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar : European Journal of Soil Science and EU-funded soil projects
- March – Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar: The Benefits of Natural Processes
- April – Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar: Contaminated Soils and the Impact on Human Health
- May- Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar: Carbon Sequestration
- May – Exhibited at IUSS hosting an all-female panel session on ‘Soil Health for People and Planet; Leveraging policy, integrating governance, expanding collaboration’
- June – Hosted SB60 side event with partners highlighting soil's vital role in achieving the UN Sustainable Development Goals.
- June – Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar: Sustainable Farming
- June – Welsh Soil Discussion Group (WSDG) held Annual Meeting at Aberystwyth University
- July – Delivered Early Careers Zoom into Soil webinar: Soils and Water
- July – Delivered AGM in conjunction with Natural England’s Soil Health conference
- September – Northern Soils Network (NSN) held joint event with the Ecological Continuity Trust at Newcastle University
- September – Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar: Agricultural Land Classification
- October – Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar: Soils critical to brownfields first
- October - South East England Soil Discussion Group (SEESOIL) held their Annual Meeting at Kingsclere Estates Ltd
- November – Delivered Zoom into Soil webinar: International Governance on Soil
- November – Welsh Soil Discussion Group (WSDG) held online webinar and discussion event
- December – Delivered BSSS Sustainable Soils for People and Planet Annual Conference Cardiff
- ONGOING - Supported the delivery of Eurosoil 2025

Our Impact:

- Across all of our Zoom into Soil webinars, 89% of attendees stated that the content was good or excellent and 71% of attendees said that they would use the knowledge learnt as a result of the sessions in their future work
- Over 1136 people attended our seven webinars and they have been viewed almost 4,000 times on YouTube
- 70 delegates attended across our 4 regional events for 2024
- 189 delegates from across 4 continents attended our Annual Conference which comprised of:
 - 1 policy session, 2 discussion panel sessions, 2 keynotes, 25 oral presentations across 5 themes, 8 quickfire presentations, 55 posters, 6 parallel sessions, 2 scientific and 1 cultural tour.
- 100% of responders rated the content as Good or Excellent
- 100% of responders said they gained new knowledge as a result of attending the conference.
- 84% of responders said they will be able to put the new knowledge gained for the conference into practice.
- 100% of responders rated the tour experience as Good or Excellent - 94% of responders rated the conference venue as Good or Excellent
- The conference also enjoyed a good mix of member, non-members and early careers in attendance totaling:
 - 30% of attendees were Full/Fellow/Technical members
 - 42% of attendees were Early Career members
 - 3% of attendees were Associate members
 - 25% of attendees were Non-Member delegates

Case Study: BSSS Annual Conference

We were delighted to welcome members, sponsors and supporters to a sold-out Annual Conference at Glamorgan Cricket Club in Cardiff at the start of December. If you attended, thank you for supporting the event; we hope you enjoyed the conference and found it useful. It was fantastic to see so many delegates from across the UK and further afield at the event and participating in the sessions. We hope that the conversations and learnings from the conference will spur further research and development within soil science.

The conference featured a rich programme including: a Policy session, 2 panel sessions, 2 keynotes, 25 oral presentations, 8 quickfire presentations, 55 posters, 6 parallel sessions, an Art and culture exhibition, Venue tours, an Early Career Networking event, Scientific and Cultural Tours, and a talking soil bench.

Keynote Sessions

We were delighted to hear from several expert speakers and panels within soil science and its allied disciplines. Following opening remarks from Naomi Matthiessen, we kicked off the conference with a policy session around land use and planning with representatives from all the devolved nations including DEFRA, Welsh Government, Scottish Government and AFBI (NI). Later on we had a session around soil health and sustainable agriculture featuring Abi Reader, NFU Cymru Deputy President, Richard Anthony from Tythegston Farm, and Dr Non Williams from Farming Connect. To close the first day, we had a session around soil health in planning and Environmental Impact Assessment featuring Martina Girvan from Arcadis, Aydin Zorlutuna from Arcadis, and Mark Nason from CIEEM. Day 2 began with our Invited Speaker, Prof. Dave Chadwick from Bangor University who spoke on Soils, Greenhouse Gases and Mitigation. Later in the day, we had our technology keynote from Jack Connolly from Manchester University who spoke about the Signals in the Soil project.

Parallel Sessions

This year, we added to the programme by featuring parallel sessions for delegates to hear from industry experts in interdisciplinary sectors. This included: Soil Health Monitoring for Climate Adaptation from Royal Eijkelpark, PFAS 'Forever Chemicals' – Search, Capture & Destroy from CPL/Puragen, Celebrating 75 Years of the European Journal of Soil Science from Jenni Dungait, Environmental science careers outside of academia from Marta Cattin, How does peer review work and how to get involved from Gareth Jenkins, and Forest Soils – A Vital Carbon Store curated by the Institute of Chartered Foresters featuring Dr. Elena Vanguelova, Dr Andrew Weatherall MICFor, and Clive Thomas FICFor.

Oral and Poster Presentations

We were pleased to showcase 55 posters and hear from 25 oral presentations within the themes of: Soil Health, Soils for Net Zero, Nutrient and Water Management, Technology and Innovation, and Soil, Social Science and Culture. It was fantastic to see and hear about all the new and innovative research being conducted by BSSS members and supporters alike. Each poster and presentation helped us to explore the wider conference theme of ‘Sustainable Soils for People and Planet’, and we look forward to hearing developments from this over the coming year.

Art and Culture Room

A new theme that the conference explored was ‘Soil, Social Science and Culture’ and as part of this, we were delighted to feature an Art and Culture room at the venue for delegates to engage with. This featured paint demos, artworks, films, ceramics and ‘Singing Compost’. Many thanks to all the exhibitors and contributors including: Daro Montag, Phil Lambert, Paul Granjon, Anna Colin, Ros Gray, Jo Pearl. If you are interested in seeing more, you can see some of their work at the upcoming Soil Exhibition at Somerset House in London from 23 January.

Gala Dinner

On Wednesday 4 December, we held our Conference Gala Dinner at Cardiff Castle. Following a drinks reception in the Library, we were led into the Undercroft where we were treated to a three course meal and fabulous music and singing as part of the Welsh Banquet Experience. The opening remarks were provided by special guest, Prof. Steve Ormerod, Deputy Chairman of Natural Resources Wales. We also presented our Outstanding Society Contribution Award (OSCA) which this year went to Past-President, Dr. Bruce Lascelles.

Tours

On Friday 6 December, we went on our scientific and cultural tours. The scientific tours took place at Castell Nos and Crymlyn Bog. At Castell Nos, delegates heard about the site’s history, the peat resources and restoration, the Lost Peatland Project, and other research activities at the site. At Crymlyn Bog, delegates learnt about the site’s soil and peat resources, the ongoing LIFEquake project, and other current initiatives. Many thanks to Natural Resources Wales for their support in the organisation of the tours. Our cultural tour, led by Cardiff Bay Tours, took us through the highlights of Cardiff. During the conference, we were also pleased to include a venue tour and presentation at Glamorgan from BSSS member, Alex Vickers, and Head Groundsman, Robin Saxton.

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

What we set out to achieve:

- Support the development of the Natural History GCSE, T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production and work with relevant apprenticeship groups to ensure soil is considered as part of the syllabus
- Attend external outreach events including Open Farm Sunday
- Engage with British Science Week
- Host a session at the British Science Festival
- Become and accredited adviser to IFATE

Our 2024 Achievements:

- March – Updated educational posters for outreach events
- April - BSSS awarded IFATE advisor status
- April – My soil mates educational posters launched in English and Spanish
- April – Open Farm Sunday Outreach event held
- June – BSSS members attended local Open Farm Sunday events, to highlight the importance of soil
- June – Exhibited at the Lincolnshire Show to over 4000 delegates
- July – EPOA application submitted
- September – Grant funding received from Chapman Charitable Trust to expand the soil loan box scheme

- October – Engaged with the Geographical Association to seek funding to launch a pilot scheme aimed at delivering soil literacy in schools in Northamptonshire
- November - Responding to curriculum review with partners to with asks of government to embed soil literacy in the national curriculum
- November - Working with Geographical Association to develop campaign to improve education of soil science in schools using loan boxes
- ALL YEAR - Promoted the scientific work of our members across our social media channels, alongside soil-focused articles and documentaries aimed at the general public

Our Impact:

- 6 Physical loan boxes were hired, reaching over 390 people
- 3 soil science loan boxes were donated to Crymlyn Bog Peat Site, Castell Nos Site and Christ the King Primary School as part of our Annual Conference legacy
- Received a £3000 grant from the Chapman Charitable Trust to further advance our outreach efforts and create more loan boxes
- Delivered a CPD session in collaboration with LEAF at the Lincolnshire Show
- Engaged with schools and members of the public at the Lincolnshire Show in the ‘Super Soils’ education marquee
- Delivered an outreach activity using the loan box to a class at Christ the King Primary School in Cardiff as part of the Annual Conference

Case Study: Highlighting the importance of soil at the British Science Festival

On 12 September 2024, volunteers of the Society headed to the Docklands Campus at the University of East London for the British Science Festival. The society hosted a drop-in session titled ‘Digging Deeper into Soil’ which formed a series of experiments for attendees to discover the land we stand on and how we can preserve this important sub-surface world.

The festival is Europe’s longest standing science Festival and aims to connect people with scientists, engineers, technologists and social scientists. The programme featured free events for the public including: talks, workshops and drop-in events.

We were pleased to engage with lots of school groups and members of the public to educate them on the importance of soil and inspire them with the work that we do. We also used the resources from one of our loan boxes which included the soil texturing, super sponges and the jam jar experiment. The most popular aspect of our stand was the microscope which was connected to a big screen so attendees could see soil and all the organisms up close.

Engaging with the box helps to address the lack of mainstream education in soil science, which is a result of soils not being covered by the national curricula, limiting public recognition of the importance of soils. Through our community engagement via events, we have seen a demonstrated appetite for educational materials relating to soil science from educators and related organisations.

Dr Lizzie Sagoo, President Elect at the British Society of Soil Science who exhibited at the British Science Festival said “The soil science loan boxes are a fantastic way to cultivate a curiosity in our natural world and hopefully inspire the next generation of soil scientists! I have used the loan boxes with years 3-5 at four different primary schools over the last year. The boxes include all the material needed to deliver a practical session on soil science to children. They come with different types of soil and material needed for the jam jar experiment and the super sponges experiment where children can compare how much water different types of soils can store. The children enjoy looking at the different types of soil and doing the experiments. You don’t need to be a soil scientist to use the loan boxes! The information sheets provide everything you need to run a session. As well as schools, they could also be used with other community groups such as Cubs or Brownies, or events like Open Farm Sunday.”

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

Our strategy said:

We will continue to support the development of early career (EC) members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

What we set out to achieve:

- Provide a minimum of one PhD placement opportunity
- Publish a minimum of three interviews with soil scientists at various stages of their career
- Host an Employer Networking Session for Early Career members at our Annual Conference in Cardiff

Our 2024 Achievements:

- January - Spotlighted the career progression of Lucy Gilbert, Agricultural Land and Soil Lead for HS2
- March – Commenced planning for 2025 Soil Judging Early Careers event
- May – Spotlighted the career progression of Marta Cattin, Soil Protection Advisor for the Environment Agency
- June – BSSS presents award at Cranfield graduation
- July – Zoom into Soil webinar on Soils and Water led by Early Career members, Lisa Donovan and James Dowers
- September – Early Career member grade review to offer more extensive benefits
- November – Duke of Gloucester Overseas Collaboration Award for low to middle income countries ratified
- November – Brian Chambers soil fund allocated to support soil judging entries
- December – Marta Cattin holds careers workshop at Annual Conference
- December - Gareth Jenkins from Wiley holds a journal peer review workshop at Annual Conference
- December – Dedicated Early Career networking and drinks reception held
- All Year - Published six issues of the Early Career members’ newsletter, Eye to the Horizon

Our Impact:

2024 saw continued engagement with our Early Career members which included our training provision equipping our Early Career members with future fit skills, extensive engagement at our Annual Conference and spotlighting their work through oral and poster presentations. The engagement across these outputs totalled:

- 20 – Early Career members attended Working with Soil courses
- 62 – Early Career members attended the Annual conference
- 17 oral presenters from the Early Career member grade presented at the conference
- 7 Early Career members chaired sessions at the Annual Conference
- Average open rate of 57% and average click rate of 17% for Eye to the Horizon

Case Study 1 - Early Career Engagement in Annual Conference

Last December’s conference was a huge success, especially with so many Early Career presenters involved covering an impressive 17 out of 25 oral presentations and a wide range of topics. We also hosted an early careers specific networking evening, giving our members a great chance to explore future opportunities from those in the industry, as well as catch up with fellow EC members.

62 Early Career members attended the Annual Conference with circa 30 presenting research posters to a diverse audience. We also had 7 Early Career Committee members chairing the oral presentation sessions.

During the conference, we held dedicated sessions for Early Career members around career progression and how to effectively engage with the peer review process for academic journals. It was fantastic to see that a large percentage of the delegates were early career members, and the growth in early career presenters who were featured on the main stage, side events and poster sessions.

In 2024 we continued to refresh the committee where we welcome 5 new members.

Case Study 2 – Award Winners and Grant Recipients

BSSS is proud to sponsor a prize and trophy for a number of awards within academic institutions, which are presented to students based on criteria set with each one. The 2024 award winners each received two years’ Society membership as part of their prize:

- Harry Edwards - Best undergraduate final year dissertation on a soil related subject at Harpur Adams
- Joel Andrews - Best postgraduate final year dissertation on a soil related subject at Harpur Adams
- Charlotte Griffiths - Best student in Soil Science at Royal Agricultural University
- Julia Stephanie Scope, Rawan Alsehli - MSc Dissertation Award at University of Reading
- Alex Waterer - Undergraduate Award at Lancaster University
- Arjun Babu - Most Promising Soil Scientist at Cranfield University
- Victoria Murray, Jessica Bush - Outstanding performance in a soil science-based MSc project at University of Aberdeen

British Society of Soil Science
TRUSTEES REPORT
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024

- Rosa Emilia Saari - Outstanding performance in a soil science-based Honours or MSci project at University of Aberdeen
- Flora Reid - Outstanding Performance in a Soil Science Based MSc Project at SRUC
- Andrew Butler - Outstanding Performance in a Soil Science related project at University of Nottingham

Grant recipients

The following grants were awarded in 2024, supporting members and organisations to develop soil science skills. Case studies from grants given are regularly published on our website. Find out more about the activities we have been supporting at: www.soils.org.uk/education/case-studies/.

NAME	GRANT	AMOUNT
Rahul Yadav	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Munisath Khandoker	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Urmi Ghosh	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Shachi Pandey	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Mahboobeh Fallah	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Christina Van Midden	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Luke Ramsay	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Julija Fediajevaite	Early Career Conference Grant	£490
Ernest Afriyie	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Luigi Marfella	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Francesca Darvill	Early Career Conference Grant	£500
Beth Wallace	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£2,500
Joseph Jones	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£250
Shreyansh Singh	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£500

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

Our strategy said:

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our Working with Soils series, as well as industry focused events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

What we set out to achieve:

- Survey the membership to help identify the current position of training and qualifications in soil science and propose how any gaps could be filled
- Finalise the End Point Assessment Organisation application for the Level 7 Soil Scientist Apprenticeship
- Deliver a number of Working with Soil training courses.

Our 2024 Achievements:

Working With Soil Courses

- April – A Practical Introduction to Soils in Great Britain Course at Shuttleworth College
- August – A Practical Introduction to Soils in Great Britain Course delivered in conjunction with the National Trust to Fenland Soil employees at Welney Wetland Centre
- September - A Practical Introduction to Soils in Great Britain Course at Harper Adams University
- November – Introduction to Agricultural Land Classification Course at Cranfield University
- Membership Body
- March – Launched member survey to understand areas of work, levels of education in the member base, salary bands, skills gaps and appetite to gain chartered status
- September – Completed the strategic review of the EC member grades to offer essential CPD to early career members and a fellow mentoring scheme

British Society of Soil Science
TRUSTEES REPORT
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024

- October - Approved six new Society Fellows:
 - Gill Shaw
 - Nicholas Willenbrock
 - Paul Newell Price
 - Paul Williams
 - Richard McDowell
 - Shiveshwar Pratap Singh

Future skills

- May developed relationships and partnership with other bodies such as NFU, IES, LI CIEEM
- July - Finalised application to become EPAO
- September – scoped future CPD provision including podcast ideation and unearth your potential CPD series
- October – Scoped two new work with soil courses ‘Soil and Flood Catchment’ and ‘Soil Habitat Relocation and Biodiversity Net Gain’

Professional registration

- December - Reviewed 168 new membership applications during 2024 and 2 new Chartered Scientist registrations

Our Impact:

- In 2024 we enjoyed an increase of 65% in new full members joining the society.
- In 2024 we enjoyed an increase of 92% in new associate members joining the society.
- 100% of delegates rated the technical content of our Working with Soil courses as good or excellent.

Case Study: Working with Soil courses

We delivered four training courses in 2024 as part of our Working with Soil programme. We held three Practical Introduction to Soils in Great Britain courses at Shuttleworth College, Welney Wetland Centre and Harper Adams University, and one Introduction to Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) course at Cranfield University. 61 people in total attended the courses that were held between April and November.

Two key aspects of our long-term strategy are supporting and encouraging the education of soil science and ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils. We are pleased to be fulfilling this strategy and continuing to provide soils training and education to BSSS members and partners in the industry.

In 2024, we two of our tutors, Dick Thompson and John Hollis, delivered a bespoke practical course to 11 Fenland Soil delegates at Welney Wetland Centre. This was a fantastic opportunity for the Society to collaborate with one of our partners and deliver bespoke training to provide up to date knowledge and enable them to take this learning into their work.

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

Our strategy said:

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

What we set out to achieve:

- Review our Society vision and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) to ensure they remain fit for purpose
- Ensure we have up to date Terms of Reference and policies
- Establish an ED&I working group

Our Achievements:

Equality Diversity and Inclusion

- March – Celebrated International Women’s Day by spotlighting a diverse cohort of early career members:
 - Danielle Roche
 - Christina Van Midden
 - Jessica Brook
 - Kirsty Charles
 - Izzy Lloyd
 - Jess Potts
 - Liv Hoyland
 - Jaylie Ryan
 - Catriona Willoughby
 - Tanya Trott
 - Okelani Aworabhi
 - Sophia Bahddou
 - Rosy Scholes
 - Megha Kaviraj
 - Annette Raffan
 - Marta Cattin
 - Samantha Kehoe
- November – ED&I committee champions confirmed
- December – ED&I working group established

Strategy and Investment

- April – Promoted part time Administrator and Bookkeeper to Charity and Membership Administrator
- May - Updated vision and strategy and created a two-year work plan
- July – Held board strategy day to consider future challenges and priorities for the society
- August – Recruited Business Development Manager and Membership Administration Apprentice
- September – Began drafting strategic member comms plan
- September – Established strategic work plan for 2025/26
- November - Reviewed society’s ethical investment strategy and appointed a third sector expert Independent Financial adviser

Membership

- September - Reviewed Society Terms of Reference and policies
- October – Refreshed and recruited new committee members bringing all committees to head count
- December – Held EGM to ratify new committee chairs election,
- December - Presented our Outstanding Society Contribution Award (OSCA) to Past-President, Dr. Bruce Lascelles, for all his work and dedication to the Society and the sector
- December – welcomed the youngest member in the society's history, ahead of the 2025 membership year

Legacy

- December – Featured the UK’s first talking soil bench at the BSSS Annual Conference and installed this at Cardiff’s Bute Park for two months
- December – Donated 3 loan boxes to Castell Nos and Crymlyn Bog peatland project and Christ the King Catholic Primary School

Our Impact:

Over the events and CPD programme the society enjoyed the following demographics in terms of presenters and chairs:

Zoom into Soil

- 9 Female Presenters
- 11 Male Presenters
- 2 Female Chairs

**British Society of Soil Science
TRUSTEES REPORT
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024**

Annual Conference

- 10 Female Presenters
- 13 Male Presenters
- 7 Female Chairs
- 4 Male Chairs
- 18 female oral presenters
- 14 male oral presenters

Case Study - UK's First Talking Bench

Last year, Dr Dan Evans, Lecturer in Soil Science at Cranfield University, introduced the UK's first 'Talking Soil Benches.' These benches, which feature an integrated speaker system, are designed to share a sequence of informative audio tracks. Commonly placed at sites of public interest or along nature trails, Talking Benches offer visitors an engaging way to learn about the local environment. In this case, listeners embark on an intriguing journey to discover the fascinating soils beneath their feet.

In December 2024, one of the two Talking Soil Benches currently installed on the Cranfield University campus went on location to Cardiff. Its first stop was the Glamorgan Cricket Club, to greet delegates arriving for the British Society of Soil Science Annual Conference. As well as a celebration of World Soil Day, users were able to listen to an eco-acoustic recording of an earthworm, provided by Soil Acoustics Limited, a new venture launched by Baker Consultants Ltd.

After the BSSS Annual Conference, the Talking Soil Bench was transferred to Bute Park, close to Cardiff Castle, providing the public with a unique opportunity to learn about soils, as well as some of the activities that took place at the conference. Over its period at Bute Park, the Talking Soil Bench was used by over 150 users. That brings the total number of listens since the launch of the Talking Soil Bench to just under 1,000 since September 2024. Looking ahead to 2025, plans are in place for the Talking Benches to embark on a mini tour across the UK.

To support our strategy, we will undertake the following activities in 2025:

Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

- Launch a podcast series to highlight cutting edge research
- Create a Policy sub-committee
- Respond to UK Land Use Framework government consultations
- Produce a Whitepaper on a relevant topic
- Continue to raise the profile of the society journals
- Launch a cross sector working group focused on creating a Soil Health Charter
- Secure a new Patron for the Society

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

- Expand the case studies to the Invest in Soil series
- Seek funding to expand the Podcast series
- Exhibit at events aimed at professionals, including EGU, Groundswell, Rhizosphere and Eurosoil
- Strengthen relationships with policymakers, allied organisations and interest groups
- Stand for election as a nominated CSO for UNCCD
- Raise the society's profile at COP 30

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

- Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings
- Continue our free-to-attend Zoom into Soil series, partnering with external organisations as relevant
- Deliver an in-person Annual General Meeting, partnering with Natural England
- Deliver our Annual Conference in Manchester, alongside a tours and outreach programme
- Deliver sessions at COP 30, Eurosoil, Rhizosphere and EGU

British Society of Soil Science
TRUSTEES REPORT
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

- Attend external outreach events including Open Farm Sunday and regional shows
- Engage with British Science Week
- Host a session at the British Science Festival
- Expand our soil loan boxes
- Engage with a school's pilot delivering soil loan boxes in inner city areas
- Develop relationships and secure MOUs with End Point Assessment Organisations
- Scope course accreditation offering to UK education partners

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

- Launch Unearth your potential Early Careers CPD webinar series
- Launch New Duke of Gloucester Overseas Collaboration Award
- Deliver Soil Judging Event
- Host the bi-annual EC Conference
- Publish a minimum of three interviews with soil scientists at various stages of their career
- Develop a Public Affairs strategy

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

- Deliver a number of Working with Soil training courses
- Launch Continued Professional Development (CPD) recording mechanisms
- Scope steps for the Society to become a chartered body
- Design two new Work with Soil courses
- Complete member segmentation project

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

- Review ways of working for all our committees
- Appoint ED&I representatives across all committees and board
- Complete ED&I audit and detail areas of improvement and next steps
- Launch ED&I Working group
- Implement ethical investing plan

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Financial position

The tangible fixed assets net book value of £3,526 (2023 - £1,860) and intangible assets net book value of £13,680 (2023 - £16,416) remain comparable with the prior year.

The balance sheet position shows an increased net current assets position to £763,923 (2023 - £654,228). Cash at bank and in hand decreased slightly to £486,392 (2023 - £488,180) and there was an increase in debtors to £374,179 (2023 - £288,706). Creditors due within one year as at the balance sheet date have decreased to £98,596 (2023 - £125,377).

At the year end the Society has freely available reserves of £1,308,820 (2023 - £1,180,900) which excludes tangible fixed assets and intangible assets. Given the Society's current level of general expenditure of £481,536 (2023 - £491,983) this would allow for approximately 33 months (2023 - 29 months) of continuing operations without further freely available reserves needing to become available. As at the year end the Society had restricted funds totalling £15,643 (2023 - £15,850). The total funds of the Society have increased to £1,341,669 (2023 - £1,215,026).

Financial performance

The Society's principal funding sources continue to be income received in respect of publications produced, membership subscriptions, admission fees to meetings and conferences, fees for the provision of training courses and the supplementary investment income. Total incoming resources in the financial year amounted to £645,928 (2023 - £583,687).

Expenditure in the year totalled £509,402 (2023 - £515,893). Direct costs were £221,631 (2023 - £237,092), grants paid were £8,740 (2023 - £17,307). Support and governance costs were £278,260 (2023 - £260,065).

The net incoming resources for the year amounted to £126,643 (2023 - £59,474).

British Society of Soil Science
TRUSTEES REPORT
For the Year Ended 31 December 2024

Investment performance

The Society has obtained banking and other interest from bank and building society accounts held amounting to £15,631 (2023 - £18,947).

The Society was also in receipt of distributions from its investment portfolio of £48,481 (2023 - £27,197), representing a 9.00% (2023 - 5.03%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

The investment portfolio has had capital losses of £10,131 (2023 - £8,320 loss), representing a 1.87% loss (2022 – 1.53% loss) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

Investment policy and objectives

Due to the level of reserves held by the Society the trustees have adopted a policy of spreading bank balances with a variety of banking institutions in order to provide a higher level of protection from the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (FSCS) should a bank or building society that the charity deals with were to become insolvent.

The trustees have also elected to invest a proportion of funds into an M&G investment trust "Charifund" in order to further diversify the risk of funds held by the charity. The trust is a well-diversified portfolio of approximately 100 holdings, mainly high yielding UK company shares. While the trust will generally have a bias towards stocks that are out-of-favour with investors, the fund manager seeks to identify good quality companies with attractive dividend growth prospects.

Reserves policy

The trustees have set a reserves policy, which requires:

- Reserves be maintained at a level which ensures that The British Society of Soil Science core activity could continue during a period of unforeseen difficulty; and
- A proportion of reserves be maintained in a readily realisable form.

The trustees seek to maintain a level of reserves by holding bank balances and by investments, which can be sold to release cash. Reviews of cash holdings and investment valuations are considered throughout the year. The calculation of the required level of reserves is an integral part of the organisation's planning, budget and forecast cycle. It takes into account:

- Risks associated with each stream of income and expenditure being different from that budgeted;
- Planned activity level, including grant giving;
- Organisation's commitments; and
- Outsourced staffing obligations.

Current levels of reserves

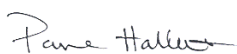
Continuing concern over the future stability of academic publishing, changing currency exchange rates and the continuing impact of the global recession suggest that there is significant insecurity over this major source of income for the Society. Therefore, the trustees have elected to hold a minimum of 12 months operating costs (includes staffing, sub-contracted staffing, on-going project and grant giving obligations) as easily accessible cash deposits. These cash reserves will be held in rolling guaranteed fixed deposit accounts separate from any additional investments held by the Society. The current 12- month operating reserve is £300k.

The level of reserve held is calculated and monitored every 12 months by the Treasurer Trustee (or Executive Officer) and any amendments required are ratified by the full Board of Trustees in line with the Society's articles of Association. This policy is reviewed annually.

Going concern

The trustees do not consider there to be any material uncertainties about the Society's ability to continue and therefore consider the charity to be a going concern. The financial statements are therefore prepared under this basis.

Approved by order of the board of trustees on 13 May 2025 and signed on its behalf by:



Prof Paul Hallett – Trustee

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

INDEPENDENT EXAMINER'S REPORT

TO THE TRUSTEES OF BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

I report to the trustees on my examination of the financial statements of British Society of Soil Science (the charity) for the year ended 31 December 2024.

Responsibilities and basis of report

As the trustees of the charity (and also its directors for the purposes of company law), you are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

Having satisfied myself that the financial statements of the charity are not required to be audited under Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and are eligible for independent examination, I report in respect of my examination of the charity's financial statements carried out under section 145 of the Charities Act 2011. In carrying out my examination I have followed the Directions given by the Charity Commission under section 145(5)(b) of the Charities Act 2011.

Independent examiner's statement

Since the charity's gross income exceeded £250,000, the independent examiner must be a member of a body listed in section 145 of the Charities Act 2011. I confirm that I am qualified to undertake the examination because I am a member of ICAEW, which is one of the listed bodies.

I have completed my examination. I confirm that no matters have come to my attention in connection with the examination giving me cause to believe that in any material respect:

- 1 accounting records were not kept in respect of the charity as required by section 386 of the Companies Act 2006.
- 2 the financial statements do not accord with those records; or
- 3 the financial statements do not comply with the accounting requirements of section 396 of the Companies Act 2006 other than any requirement that the financial statements give a true and fair view, which is not a matter considered as part of an independent examination; or
- 4 the financial statements have not been prepared in accordance with the methods and principles of the Statement of Recommended Practice for accounting and reporting by charities applicable to charities preparing their financial statements in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102).

I have no concerns and have come across no other matters in connection with the examination to which attention should be drawn in this report in order to enable a proper understanding of the financial statements to be reached.

HB Accountants

28 Plumpton House
Plumpton Road
Hoddesdon
Hertfordshire
EN11 0LB
Date: 15th May 2025

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES INCLUDING INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

Current financial year		Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total	Total
	Notes	2024 £	2024 £	2024 £	2024 £	2023 £
Income and endowments from:						
Donations and grants		3,200	-	3,500	6,700	13,155
Charitable activities	3	541,982	29,505	-	571,487	509,475
Other trading activities	4	3,635	-	-	3,635	6,963
Investments	5	64,112	-	-	64,112	46,144
Other income	6	242	-	-	242	7,950
Total income		<u>613,171</u>	<u>29,505</u>	<u>3,500</u>	<u>646,176</u>	<u>583,687</u>
Expenditure on:						
Raising funds	7	771	-	-	771	1,429
Charitable activities	8	480,765	24,159	3,707	508,631	514,464
Total expenditure		<u>481,536</u>	<u>24,159</u>	<u>3,707</u>	<u>509,402</u>	<u>515,893</u>
Net gains/(losses) on investments	13	<u>(10,131)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(10,131)</u>	<u>(8,320)</u>
Net income/(expenditure)		121,504	5,346	(207)	126,643	59,474
Transfers between funds		<u>(236,037)</u>	<u>236,037</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Net movement in funds		<u>(114,533)</u>	<u>241,383</u>	<u>(207)</u>	<u>126,643</u>	<u>59,474</u>
Reconciliation of funds:						
Fund balances at 1 January 2024		<u>800,663</u>	<u>398,513</u>	<u>15,850</u>	<u>1,215,026</u>	<u>1,155,552</u>
Fund balances at 31 December 2024		<u>686,130</u>	<u>639,896</u>	<u>15,643</u>	<u>1,341,669</u>	<u>1,215,026</u>

The statement of financial activities includes all gains and losses recognised in the year. All income and expenditure derive from continuing activities.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED) INCLUDING INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

Prior financial year		Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total
	Notes	2023 £	2023 £	2023 £	2023 £
Income and endowments from:					
Donations and grants		2,655	-	10,500	13,155
Charitable activities	3	467,541	41,934	-	509,475
Other trading activities	4	6,963	-	-	6,963
Investments	5	46,144	-	-	46,144
Other income	6	7,950	-	-	7,950
Total income		<u>531,253</u>	<u>41,934</u>	<u>10,500</u>	<u>583,687</u>
Expenditure on:					
Raising funds	7	1,429	-	-	1,429
Charitable activities	8	490,554	21,435	2,475	514,464
Total expenditure		<u>491,983</u>	<u>21,435</u>	<u>2,475</u>	<u>515,893</u>
Net gains/(losses) on investments	13	<u>(8,320)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(8,320)</u>
Net income and movement in funds		30,950	20,499	8,025	59,474
Reconciliation of funds:					
Fund balances at 1 January 2023		<u>769,713</u>	<u>378,014</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,155,552</u>
Fund balances at 31 December 2023		<u>800,663</u>	<u>398,513</u>	<u>15,850</u>	<u>1,215,026</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

BALANCE SHEET

AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2024

		2024		2023	
	Notes	£	£	£	£
Fixed assets					
Intangible assets	14		13,680		16,416
Tangible assets	15		3,526		1,860
Investments	16		560,540		542,522
			<u>577,746</u>		<u>560,798</u>
Current assets					
Stocks	17	1,948		2,719	
Debtors	18	374,179		288,706	
Cash at bank and in hand		486,392		488,180	
		<u>862,519</u>		<u>779,605</u>	
Creditors: amounts falling due within one year	19	(98,596)		(125,377)	
Net current assets			<u>763,923</u>		<u>654,228</u>
Total assets less current liabilities			<u>1,341,669</u>		<u>1,215,026</u>
The funds of the charity					
Restricted income funds	21		15,643		15,850
Unrestricted funds - general			686,130		800,663
Unrestricted funds - Designated funds	22		639,896		398,513
			<u>1,341,669</u>		<u>1,215,026</u>

The company is entitled to the exemption from the audit requirement contained in section 477 of the Companies Act 2006, for the year ended 31 December 2024.

The directors acknowledge their responsibilities for complying with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 with respect to accounting records and the preparation of financial statements.

The members have not required the company to obtain an audit of its financial statements for the year in question in accordance with section 476.

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the provisions applicable to companies subject to the small companies regime.

The financial statements were approved by the trustees on 13th May 2025



Prof P. Hallett
Trustee

Company registration number 07110309 (England and Wales)

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

1 Accounting policies

Charity information

British Society of Soil Science is a private company limited by guarantee incorporated in England and Wales. The registered office is Building 42A, Cranfield University, Cranfield, Bedfordshire, MK43 0AL.

1.1 Accounting convention

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the charity's governing document, the Companies Act 2006, FRS 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland" and the Charities SORP "Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102)". The charity is a Public Benefit Entity as defined by FRS 102.

The charity has taken advantage of the provisions in the SORP for charities not to prepare a statement of cash flows.

The financial statements are prepared in sterling, which is the functional currency of the charity. Monetary amounts in these financial statements are rounded to the nearest £.

The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, modified to include the revaluation of investments at fair value.

The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below.

1.2 Going concern

At the time of approving the financial statements, the trustees have a reasonable expectation that the charity has adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. Thus the trustees continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements.

1.3 Charitable funds

Unrestricted funds are available for use at the discretion of the trustees in furtherance of their charitable objectives.

Restricted funds are subject to specific conditions by donors or grantors as to how they may be used. The purposes and uses of the restricted funds are set out in the notes to the financial statements.

1.4 Income

Income is recognised when the charity is legally entitled to it after any performance conditions have been met, the amounts can be measured reliably, and it is probable that income will be received.

Donations and grants are recognised when they have been communicated and received in writing with notification of both the amount and the settlement date. In the event that a donation is subject to conditions that require a level of performance before the charity is entitled to the funds, the income is deferred and not recognised until either these conditions are fully met, or the fulfilment of those conditions is wholly within the control of the charity and it is probable that those conditions will be fulfilled in the reporting period.

Subscriptions income is initially recognised on the date on which it is invoiced. Subscriptions invoiced in advance of the subscription period are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period to which the subscription relates. Subscription receipts received in advance of the subscription being invoiced are recognised as a creditor until the accounting period to which the subscription relates and the invoice is raised.

Income relating to conferences and meetings occurring within the accounting period are recognised as income within the accounting period during which they take place. Income relating to conferences and meetings received in advance of the event date are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period during which they occur.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

1 Accounting policies (continued)

Royalty income derived from the publications made by BSSS are initially recognised when the charity has fulfilled its obligations under the agreements with the relevant publisher and the income can be measured reliably. Balances owed to the charity are invoiced upon confirmation that the royalties income is agreed with the publisher. Royalty income is accrued for as at the financial reporting date when the amounts due to the charity have been agreed with the publisher subsequent to the financial reporting date, but before the issue of the financial statements for that period.

1.5 Expenditure

Liabilities are recognised as expenditure as soon as there is a legal or constructive obligation committing the charity to that expenditure, it is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required in settlement and the amount of the obligation can be reliably measured.

Expenditure is accounted for on an accruals basis and has been classified under headings that aggregate all costs related to that category. Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Grants offered subject to conditions which have not been met at the year end are noted as a commitment, but not accrued for as expenditure.

Support and governance costs that are incurred by the charity have been allocated to the following activities using the following percentages:

Membership and subscriptions - 30%

Publications - 20%

Meetings and conferences - 50%.

This approach, and estimates used above, have been used on the basis that they are considered to reflect the additional support costs incurred by the charity to facilitate this activity, which in turn provides a public benefit and income to the charity in order to further meet its future objectives.

1.6 Intangible fixed assets other than goodwill

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost and are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses.

Amortisation is recognised so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets less their residual values over their useful lives on the following bases:

Website development costs	10% straight line
---------------------------	-------------------

1.7 Tangible fixed assets

Tangible fixed assets are initially measured at cost and subsequently measured at cost net of depreciation and any impairment losses.

Depreciation is recognised so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets less their residual values over their useful lives on the following bases:

Fixtures and fittings	25% reducing balance
Computer equipment	25% reducing balance

The gain or loss arising on the disposal of an asset is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value of the asset, and is recognised in the statement of financial activities.

1.8 Investments

Investments are initially measured at transaction price excluding transaction costs, and are subsequently measured at fair value at each reporting date. Changes in fair value are recognised in net income/(expenditure) for the year.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

1 Accounting policies (continued)

1.9 Stocks

Stocks are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value, after making due allowance for obsolete and slow moving items.

1.10 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities.

1.11 Financial instruments

The charity has elected to apply the provisions of Section 11 'Basic Financial Instruments' and Section 12 'Other Financial Instruments Issues' of FRS 102 to all of its financial instruments.

Financial instruments are recognised in the charity's balance sheet when the charity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset, with the net amounts presented in the financial statements, when there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Basic financial assets

Basic financial assets, which include debtors and cash and bank balances, are initially measured at transaction price including transaction costs and are subsequently carried at amortised cost using the effective interest method unless the arrangement constitutes a financing transaction, where the transaction is measured at the present value of the future receipts discounted at a market rate of interest. Financial assets classified as receivable within one year are not amortised.

Basic financial liabilities

Basic financial liabilities, including creditors and bank loans are initially recognised at transaction price unless the arrangement constitutes a financing transaction, where the debt instrument is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest. Financial liabilities classified as payable within one year are not amortised.

Debt instruments are subsequently carried at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method.

Trade creditors are obligations to pay for goods or services that have been acquired in the ordinary course of operations from suppliers. Amounts payable are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within one year or less. If not, they are presented as non-current liabilities. Trade creditors are recognised initially at transaction price and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Derecognition of financial liabilities

Financial liabilities are derecognised when the charity's contractual obligations expire or are discharged or cancelled.

1.12 Taxation

The charity is exempt from corporation tax on its charitable activities.

1.13 Retirement benefits

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

2 Critical accounting estimates and judgements

In the application of the charity's accounting policies, the trustees are required to make judgements, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amount of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised where the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods where the revision affects both current and future periods.

3 Income from charitable activities

	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Total	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Total
	2024	2024	2024	2023	2023	2023
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Membership and subscriptions	53,128	-	53,128	48,070	-	48,070
Publications	415,691	-	415,691	339,153	-	339,153
Meetings and conferences	73,163	-	73,163	80,318	-	80,318
Training courses	-	29,505	29,505	-	41,934	41,934
	<u>541,982</u>	<u>29,505</u>	<u>571,487</u>	<u>467,541</u>	<u>41,934</u>	<u>509,475</u>

4 Income from other trading activities

	Unrestricted funds 2024	Unrestricted funds 2023
	£	£
Shop income	3,635	6,963
	<u>3,635</u>	<u>6,963</u>

5 Income from investments

	Unrestricted funds 2024	Unrestricted funds 2023
	£	£
Income from listed investments	48,481	27,197
Interest receivable	15,631	18,947
	<u>64,112</u>	<u>46,144</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

6 Other income

	Unrestricted funds 2024 £	Unrestricted funds 2023 £
Other income	242	1,950
Partnership income	-	6,000
	<u>242</u>	<u>7,950</u>

7 Expenditure on raising funds

	Unrestricted funds 2024 £	Unrestricted funds 2023 £
Shop purchases	771	1,429
	<u>771</u>	<u>1,429</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED) FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

8 Expenditure on charitable activities

	Membership and subscriptions	Publications	Meetings and conferences	Training	Provision of grants	Total
	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Direct costs						
Direct costs	10,548	79,019	65,194	24,159	-	178,920
Irrecoverable VAT and penalty	12,813	8,542	21,356	-	-	42,711
	<u>23,361</u>	<u>87,561</u>	<u>86,550</u>	<u>24,159</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>221,631</u>
Grant funding of activities (see note 9)	-	-	-	-	8,740	8,740
Share of support and governance costs (see note 10)						
Support	82,017	54,677	136,694	-	-	273,388
Governance	1,462	974	2,436	-	-	4,872
	<u>106,840</u>	<u>143,212</u>	<u>225,680</u>	<u>24,159</u>	<u>8,740</u>	<u>508,631</u>
Analysis by fund						
Unrestricted funds - general	106,840	143,212	225,223	-	5,490	480,765
Unrestricted funds - Designated funds	-	-	-	24,159	-	24,159
Restricted funds	-	-	457	-	3,250	3,707
	<u>106,840</u>	<u>143,212</u>	<u>225,680</u>	<u>24,159</u>	<u>8,740</u>	<u>508,631</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

8 Expenditure on charitable activities (continued)

Previous year:	Membership and subscriptions	Publications	Meetings and conferences	Training	Provision of grants	Total
	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023	2023
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Direct costs						
Direct costs	10,988	71,222	93,477	21,435	-	197,122
Irrecoverable VAT and penalty	11,991	7,994	19,985	-	-	39,970
	<u>22,979</u>	<u>79,216</u>	<u>113,462</u>	<u>21,435</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>237,092</u>
Grant funding of activities (see note 9)	-	-	-	-	17,307	17,307
Share of support and governance costs (see note 10)						
Support	75,680	50,454	126,134	-	-	252,268
Governance	2,339	1,559	3,899	-	-	7,797
	<u>100,998</u>	<u>131,229</u>	<u>243,495</u>	<u>21,435</u>	<u>17,307</u>	<u>514,464</u>
Analysis by fund						
Unrestricted funds - general	100,998	131,229	243,495	-	14,832	490,554
Unrestricted funds - Designated funds	-	-	-	21,435	-	21,435
Restricted funds	-	-	-	-	2,475	2,475
	<u>100,998</u>	<u>131,229</u>	<u>243,495</u>	<u>21,435</u>	<u>17,307</u>	<u>514,464</u>

9 Grants payable

	2024	2024
	£	£
Grants to individuals	<u>8,740</u>	<u>17,307</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

10 Support costs allocated to activities

	2024	2023
	£	£
Staff costs	200,177	171,232
Depreciation	3,291	3,357
Other staff costs	29,694	40,413
Insurance	7,488	6,405
Rent	3,065	3,065
Office costs	2,129	2,854
Computer and website expenses	14,254	13,700
Bank charges	2,321	2,452
Legal and professional fees	8,084	6,854
Sundry expenses	2,885	1,936
Governance costs	4,872	7,797
	<u>278,260</u>	<u>260,065</u>
Analysed between:		
Membership and subscriptions (30%)	83,479	78,019
Publications (20%)	55,651	52,013
Meetings and conferences (50%)	139,130	130,033
	<u>278,260</u>	<u>260,065</u>
	2024	2023
Governance costs comprise:	£	£
Accountancy	3,300	4,840
Board and Council expenses	1,572	2,957
	<u>4,872</u>	<u>7,797</u>

11 Trustees

None of the trustees (or any persons connected with them) received any remuneration or benefits from the charity during the year.

Trustees have been reimbursed for the costs of travel and accommodation expenses incurred in attending various meetings and conferences.

In the year the transactions and amounts owing to them were as follows:

Dr P.D. Hallett: Expenses £523 and amount due £368

Dr J. Hannam: Expenses £1,065 and amount due £Nil

D.B.Lascelles: Expenses £478 and amount due £300

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED) FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

12 Employees

The average monthly number of employees during the year was:

	2024	2023
	Number	Number
	5	4
	<u>5</u>	<u>4</u>

Employment costs

	2024	2023
	£	£
Wages and salaries	154,606	127,103
Social security costs	15,483	12,858
Other pension costs	30,088	31,271
	<u>200,177</u>	<u>171,232</u>

The charity is based at Cranfield University and the office staff are employed by the University as agreed by the Board of Trustees and Cranfield University in 2009. The costs for staff provided are charged to the charity by the University.

The number of employees whose annual remuneration was more than £60,000 is as follows:

	2024	2023
	Number	Number
£60,000 - £70,000	1	-
	<u>1</u>	<u>-</u>

13 Gains and losses on investments

	Unrestricted	Unrestricted
	funds	funds
	2024	2023
	£	£
Gains/(losses) arising on:		
Revaluation of investments	(10,131)	(8,320)
	<u>(10,131)</u>	<u>(8,320)</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED) FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

14 Intangible fixed assets

	Website development costs £
Cost	
At 1 January 2024 and 31 December 2024	27,360
Amortisation and impairment	
At 1 January 2024	10,944
Amortisation charged for the year	2,736
At 31 December 2024	13,680
Carrying amount	
At 31 December 2024	13,680
At 31 December 2023	16,416

15 Tangible fixed assets

	Fixtures and fittings £	Computer equipment £	Total £
Cost			
At 1 January 2024	3,282	4,462	7,744
Additions	-	2,221	2,221
At 31 December 2024	3,282	6,683	9,965
Depreciation and impairment			
At 1 January 2024	1,897	3,987	5,884
Depreciation charged in the year	347	208	555
At 31 December 2024	2,244	4,195	6,439
Carrying amount			
At 31 December 2024	1,038	2,488	3,526
At 31 December 2023	1,385	475	1,860

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED) FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

16 Fixed asset investments

	Listed investments £
Cost or valuation	
At 1 January 2024	542,522
Additions	28,149
Valuation changes	(10,131)
At 31 December 2024	<u>560,540</u>
Carrying amount	
At 31 December 2024	<u>560,540</u>
At 31 December 2023	<u>542,522</u>

17 Stocks

	2024 £	2023 £
Goods for resale	1,948	2,719
	<u>1,948</u>	<u>2,719</u>

18 Debtors

	2024 £	2023 £
Amounts falling due within one year:		
Trade debtors	10,315	-
Other debtors	10,676	7,159
Prepayments and accrued income	353,188	281,547
	<u>374,179</u>	<u>288,706</u>

19 Creditors: amounts falling due within one year

	2024 £	2023 £
Trade creditors	70,027	107,621
Other creditors	10,498	7,903
Accruals and deferred income	18,071	9,853
	<u>98,596</u>	<u>125,377</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

20 Retirement benefit schemes

	2024	2023
	£	£
Defined contribution schemes		
Charge to profit or loss in respect of defined contribution schemes	30,088	31,271
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

The charity operates a defined contribution pension scheme for all qualifying employees. The assets of the scheme are held separately from those of the charity in an independently administered fund.

21 Restricted funds

The restricted funds of the charity comprise the unexpended balances of donations and grants held on trust subject to specific conditions by donors as to how they may be used.

	At 1 January 2024	Incoming resources	Resources expended	At 31 December 2024
	£	£	£	£
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	15,850	500	(3,250)	13,100
Soil science loan boxes fund	-	3,000	(457)	2,543
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	15,850	3,500	(3,707)	15,643
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Previous year:	At 1 January 2023	Incoming resources	Resources expended	At 31 December 2023
	£	£	£	£
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	7,825	10,500	(2,475)	15,850
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund was established in memory of Professor Brian Chambers, a former President and Fellow of the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and member of BSSS, who worked tirelessly to apply science to the complex problems of soil, nutrient and manure management.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund is supported by donations to the fund and thereon provides grants to help fund the learning and development costs of students and early career scientists. The grants aim to encourage the skills and knowledge needed to manage soils effectively to meet the demands of modern farming systems essential for the future of the future sustainability of agriculture.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

22 Unrestricted funds - Designated funds

These are unrestricted funds which are material to the charity's activities.

	At 1 January 2024	Incoming resources	Resources expended	Transfers	At 31 December 2024
	£	£	£	£	£
Operational Fund	369,129	-	-	236,037	605,166
Training courses	29,384	29,505	(24,159)	-	34,730
	<u>398,513</u>	<u>29,505</u>	<u>(24,159)</u>	<u>236,037</u>	<u>639,896</u>

Previous year:	At 1 January 2023	Incoming resources	Resources expended	Transfers	At 31 December 2023
	£	£	£	£	£
Operational Fund	369,129	-	-	-	369,129
Training courses	8,885	41,934	(21,435)	-	29,384
	<u>378,014</u>	<u>41,934</u>	<u>(21,435)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>398,513</u>

The Operational Fund is a fund established in order to ring-fence the level of reserves the charity shall require to operate for an estimated period of twelve months. These funds have been invested by the charity and are accessed when necessary.

The Training Fund has been created to comply with VAT regulations as the income can only be spent on training.

23 Unrestricted funds

The unrestricted funds of the charity comprise the unexpended balances of donations and grants which are not subject to specific conditions by donors and grantors as to how they may be used. These include designated funds which have been set aside out of unrestricted funds by the trustees for specific purposes.

	At 1 January 2024	Incoming resources	Resources expended	Transfers	Gains and losses	At 31 December 2024
	£	£	£	£	£	£
General funds	800,663	613,171	(481,536)	(236,037)	(10,131)	686,130
	<u>800,663</u>	<u>613,171</u>	<u>(481,536)</u>	<u>(236,037)</u>	<u>(10,131)</u>	<u>686,130</u>

Previous year:	At 1 January 2023	Incoming resources	Resources expended	Transfers	Gains and losses	At 31 December 2023
	£	£	£	£	£	£
General funds	769,713	531,253	(491,983)	-	(8,320)	800,663
	<u>769,713</u>	<u>531,253</u>	<u>(491,983)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(8,320)</u>	<u>800,663</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2024

24 Analysis of net assets between funds

	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total
	2024	2024	2024	2024
	£	£	£	£
At 31 December 2024:				
Intangible fixed assets	13,680	-	-	13,680
Tangible assets	3,526	-	-	3,526
Investments	-	560,540	-	560,540
Current assets/(liabilities)	668,924	79,356	15,643	763,923
	<u>686,130</u>	<u>639,896</u>	<u>15,643</u>	<u>1,341,669</u>
	<u><u>686,130</u></u>	<u><u>639,896</u></u>	<u><u>15,643</u></u>	<u><u>1,341,669</u></u>
	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total
	2023	2023	2023	2023
	£	£	£	£
At 31 December 2023:				
Intangible fixed assets	16,416	-	-	16,416
Tangible assets	1,860	-	-	1,860
Investments	144,009	398,513	-	542,522
Current assets/(liabilities)	638,378	-	15,850	654,228
	<u>800,663</u>	<u>398,513</u>	<u>15,850</u>	<u>1,215,026</u>
	<u><u>800,663</u></u>	<u><u>398,513</u></u>	<u><u>15,850</u></u>	<u><u>1,215,026</u></u>

25 Related party transactions

Cranfield University is considered to be a related party based on the rationale explained in the Report of the Trustees. During the year they invoiced the charity £283,562 (2023: £2415,158) for goods and services, net of VAT, which were provided in the year. At the balance sheet date the charity owed £58,675 (2023: £35,864) to Cranfield University in respect of such good and services.

The were no other related party transactions in both the current and prior financial years.



**BRITISH SOCIETY
OF SOIL SCIENCE**

British Society of Soil Science
Cranfield University, Building 42A, Room GO6
Cranfield, Bedfordshire MK43 0AL

T: +44 (0)1234 752 983

E: admin@soils.org.uk

W: www.soils.org.uk

HB Accountants
Plumpton House
Plumpton Road
Hoddesdon
Herts.
EN11 0LB

Dear Sirs

British Society of Soil Science

The following representations are made on the basis of enquiries of management and staff with relevant knowledge and experience such as we consider necessary in connection with your independent examination of the charity's financial statements for the period ended 31 December 2024. These enquiries have included inspection of supporting documentation where appropriate. All representations are made to the best of our knowledge and belief.

General

- 1 We acknowledge that the work performed by you is substantially less in scope than an audit performed in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) and that you do not express an audit opinion.
- 2 We confirm that the charity was entitled to exemption under section 144 of the Charities Act 2011 the requirement to have its financial statements for the financial period ended 31 December 2024 audited.
- 3 We have fulfilled our responsibilities as trustees as set out in the terms of your engagement letter dated 5 February 2024, under the Charities Act 2011 for preparing financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice), for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view and for making accurate representations to you.
- 4 All the transactions undertaken by the charity have been properly reflected and recorded in the accounting records.
- 5 All the accounting records have been made available to you for the purpose of your independent examination. We have provided you with unrestricted access to all appropriate persons within the charity, and with all other records and related information requested, including minutes of all management and trustee meetings and correspondence with The Charity Commission.
- 6 The financial statements are free of material misstatements, including omissions.

Assets and liabilities

- 7 The charity has satisfactory title to all assets and there are no liens or encumbrances on the charity's assets, except for those that are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.
- 8 All actual liabilities, contingent liabilities and guarantees given to third parties have been recorded or disclosed as appropriate.



- 9 We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value and where relevant the fair value measurements or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the financial statements.

Accounting estimates

- 10 Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable.

Loans and arrangements

- 11 The charity has not granted any advances or credits to, or made guarantees on behalf of the trustees, other than those disclosed in the financial statements.

Legal claims

- 12 We have disclosed to you all claims in connection with litigation that have been, or are expected to be, received and such matters, as appropriate, have been properly accounted for, and disclosed in, the financial statements.

Laws and regulations

- 13 We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.

Related parties

- 14 Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in the financial statements. We have disclosed to you all relevant information concerning such relationships and transactions and are not aware of any other matters which require disclosure in order to comply with legislative and accounting standards requirements.

Subsequent events

- 15 All events subsequent to the date of the financial statements which require adjustment or disclosure have been properly accounted for and disclosed.

Going concern

- 16 We believe that the charity's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis on the grounds that current and future sources of funding or support will be more than adequate for the charity's needs. We have considered a period of twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements. We believe that no further disclosures relating to the charity's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.

Grants and donations

- 17 All grants, donations and other income, the receipt of which is subject to specific terms or conditions, have been notified to you. There have been no breaches of terms or conditions in the application of such income.

Yours faithfully

Prof. P. Hallett
Signed on behalf of the board of Trustees

Date: 15th May 2025

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

England & Wales - Charity number 1134456

Accounts

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER: 07110309 (England and Wales)

REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER: 1134456

**Report of the Trustees and
Unaudited Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 December 2023
for
British Society of Soil Science
(A Company Limited by Guarantee)**



British Society of Soil Science
INDEX
For the Year Ended 31 December 2023

Reference and Administrative Details	1 to 2
Report of the Trustees	3 to 24
Report of Independent Examiner	25
Statement of Financial Activities	26 - 27
Balance Sheet	28
Statement of Cash Flows	29
Notes to the Financial Statements	30 - 42

British Society of Soil Science
REFERENCE AND ADMINISTRATION DETAILS
For the Year Ended 31 December 2023

TRUSTEES
Dr J A Hannam
Dr D B Lascelles
Dr P D Hallet
Mr D Lambeth (appointed 1 August 2022)
Mr A Sarkar
Mr M Palmer (resigned 31 December 2023)

COMPANY SECRETARY Mrs S L Garry (resigned 16 November 2023)

REGISTERED OFFICE Building 42a, Cranfield University
Cranfield, Bedfordshire
MK43 0AL

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER 07110309 (England and Wales)

REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER 1134456

Patron HRH The Duke of Gloucester KG GCVO

Office Staff
Mrs S Garry Executive Officer (resigned 16 November 2023)
Ms N Coles Senior Administrative Assistant
Ms C Berrill Project Coordinator (resigned 19 February 2023)
Mr D Simms Communications, Marketing and Events Coordinator
Ms C Wangari Administrative Assistant and Bookkeeper

Editorial Team

European Journal of Soil Science

Professor J Dungait Editor
Professor Gerard Heuvelink Deputy Editor
Professor Olaf Schmidt Deputy Editor
Dr Mark Farrell Deputy Editor
Professor Hailong He Deputy Editor (appointed 1st April 2023)
Dr John Scullion) Deputy Editor (retired 30th June 2023)
Dr Dan Evans Social Media Coordinator

Soil Use and Management

Dr Deyi Hou Editor
Dr D O'Connor Deputy Editor
Dr A Unc Deputy Editor
Dr J Webb Deputy Editor
Dr F Nicholson Social Media Coordinator

British Society of Soil Science
REFERENCE AND ADMINISTRATION DETAILS
For the Year Ended 31 December 2023

Independent Examiner HB Accountants
Plumpton House, Plumpton Road
Hoddesdon, EN11 0LB

Bankers Co-operative Bank
PO Box 250
Skelmersdale
WN8 6WT

Website www.soils.org.uk

The trustees who are also directors of the charity for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006, present their report with the financial statements of the charity for the year ended 31 December 2023. The trustees have adopted the provisions of Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2015).

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association History

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) was founded in 1947 and is an established international membership organisation and charity committed to the study of soil in its widest aspects. The society brings together those working within academia, practitioners implementing soil science in industry and all those working with, or with an interest in soils.

Research on soils and enhanced understanding and engagement with soils is essential for agricultural, landscaping, construction, remediation, conservation and archaeological projects, as well as policy direction on critical topics such as climate change.

We promote research and education, both academically and in practice, and build collaborative partnerships to help safeguard our soil for the future. This includes hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, where those with an interest in soil science can meet to discuss the critical global issues relating to soil including; managing soils sustainably, preserving its ecosystem, and mitigating against climate change.

Anyone with an interest in soil is welcome to become a member and attend our conferences and webinars, receive complimentary access to our two scientific journals, the European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management and a host of other benefits.

Association Governance

Governing document

The charity is controlled by its governing document, a deed of trust, and constitutes a limited company, limited by guarantee, as defined by the Companies Act 2006.

BSSS is governed by a Board of Trustees, all of whom signed a declaration of acceptance of office as a Trustee at their first meeting as a Trustee following their appointment. The declaration included any particular responsibilities of the individual Trustee.

Recruitment and appointment of new trustees

Trustees should usually be appointed for a minimum of three and a maximum of six years. Trustees who have, or are due to reach, the end of their term, shall retire from office at the next General Meeting. The society may by ordinary resolution appoint a person who is willing to act to be a trustee either to fill a vacancy or as an additional trustee.

No person may be appointed as a trustee:

- unless that person has attained the age of 18 years; and
- unless that person or being a corporation, its duly authorised representative has completed an application for membership in a form approved by the trustees;

or in circumstances such that, had he already been a trustee, he would have been disqualified from acting under the provisions of Article 23.

Induction and training of new trustees

Induction:

All trustees are required to sign a declaration of acceptance of office as a trustee at the first meeting of the trustees following their appointment. Such declarations may set out particular responsibilities to be undertaken by an individual trustee.

Training:

By virtue of electing independent trustees to the Society's board of trustees, the Society intends to ensure suitably trained and experienced individuals are recruited to the board of trustees.

The ability to recruit personnel with the required experience, skills and expertise required by the Society enables the trustees to reduce the necessity of additional training required by newly appointed trustees. The necessity for additional skills and training is reviewed internally on a regular basis by the board of trustees.

Depending on the experience of newly appointed trustees the board may provide induction training in this respect, if deemed necessary. The level of experience and participation with the Society sought in the trustees during the recruitment process reduces the level of induction training normally required.

No training was carried out in 2023.

Wider network

The Society is a member of the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) which is a global union of soil scientists. The Society will be working closely with IUSS over the coming years as the organising society for the 2022 World Congress of Soil Science. Society members receive complimentary membership of IUSS as part of their BSSS subscription.

The Society also has paid memberships with the Royal Society of Biology and the Science Council amongst other organisations.

Related parties

BSSS has been located at Cranfield University since 2009 enabling the society to collaborate with leading experts from the Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, as well as utilise facilities ranging from its world-class soil labs, to the UK's largest Land Information System (LandIS) and World Soil Survey Archive and Catalogue (WOSSAC).

It is important to note that the Society is recognised as a tenant by the University, the BSSS office staff are employed through the University and all of their costs are charged back to the Society.

Risk management

The trustees have a duty to identify and review the risks to which the charity is exposed and to ensure appropriate controls are in place to provide reasonable assurance against fraud and error.

The trustees have a risk management strategy which comprises:

- An annual review of the risks the charity may face;
- The establishment of systems and procedures to mitigate those risks identified in the annual risk review; and
- The implementation of procedures to minimise any potential impact on the charity should those risks materialise.

The current risk register takes particular note of the financial and data management issues. The society is financially supported by the publication of its two journals and so the success of the journals is highlighted as an important risk management area. Public liability remains a crucial area and insurance policies are reviewed annually to ensure adequate cover is in place.

Advisory Council

BSSS retains an Advisory Council which holds delegated responsibility from the Board of Trustees as detailed in the company By-laws. During 2023, the Council consisted of 17 members, as follows:

Jack Hannam	Trustee and Chair
Nikki Baggaley	Scottish Soil Discussion Group Chair
Chris Cantle	Northern Soils Network
Kirsty Charles	Early Careers Chair/Co-Chair - until 31 December 2023
Lynda Deeks	South West Soil Discussion Group Chair
Jenni Dungait	Editor, European Journal of Soil Science
Marcelo Galdos	South East England Soil Discussion Group Chair – from 27 February 2023
Sarah Garry	Executive Officer) – until 17 November 2023
Iain Gould	Midlands Soil Discussion Group Chair
Paul Hallett	Trustee
Deyi Hou	Editor, Soil Use and Management
Bruce Lascelles	Trustee
Kara Marsden	Welsh Soils Discussion Group Chair
Mark Nason	Ordinary Council Member
Mike Palmer	Professional Practice & Development Committee Chair until 31.12.2023
Lois Phillipps	Outreach Committee Chair
Danielle Roche	Early Careers Co-Chair - from 1 June 2023

The Council is informed by the following standing committees, each of which have their own Terms of Reference:

- Early Careers Committee
- Education Committee (changed to Outreach Committee)
- Grants & Awards Committee
- Professional Practice Committee (changed to Professional Practice and Development Committee)
- Publications Committee

Association Membership

At 31 December 2023, BSSS represented 938 members and 5 corporate members; a 6% increase from 2022 (883 members) and the highest number of members in the Society's history. Members of BSSS hail from around the globe with members in 42 countries.

At the end of 2023, 61.2% of our members were men, 34.8% women, 0.4% gender non-conforming, 0.1% transgender and 0.1% non-binary with 3.4% preferring not to say. Amongst our Early Career members, 39.9% of were male, 53.5% female, 1.3% gender non-conforming, 0.3% transgender with 5% preferring not to say.

During 2023 there were eight categories of membership:

Fee-Paying Members

- **Early Career Member**
Open to all registered students of soil science and related disciplines, plus graduates with a recognised degree in soil science or related disciplines but with fewer than five years' professional experience.
- **Associate Member**
Open to anyone with an interest in soil science who does not meet the criteria for any other category of membership.
- **Technical Member**
Open to skilled and experienced administrative staff engaged in soil science research, government, NGO and commercial activities, but who are not eligible for full membership.
- **Full Member (M.I. Soil Sci.)**
Open to scientists and other professionals with a minimum five years' experience in soil science research or application.
- **Fellow (F I Soil Sci.)**
Fellow is awarded to members who have achieved a level of responsibility and professional expertise with national and international recognition.

Non-Fee-Paying Members

- **Retired Member**
- **Life Member**
- **Honorary Member**

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Public benefit

The Charities Acts 2011 requires all charities to explain in their Annual Report how their activities provide benefit to the wider public, or sections of it, in achieving their aims. In 2023, the mission and vision for the Society were reviewed. Developed by Board and member consultation, these documents set the Society's direction of travel specifically:

- Our mission is to support and promote the discovery of new knowledge of soils and their role in global sustainability.
- Our vision is to ensure sustainable soils for people and planet.

We will achieve our mission and vision by:

- Promoting scientific study and discovery of new knowledge about soil and ensuring it is accessible to a wide audience.
- Influencing policy and legislation through evidence-based advocacy.
- Supporting our members to develop and continue professional and academic excellence.

The Challenge We Face

- To achieve our mission and vision, the Society must address key challenges including:
- Ensuring a sufficient skills base and engagement to deliver sustainable soil management.
- Driving research, evidence collection and professional excellence whilst experiencing the impacts of changes to academic publishing, income and attitudes to work.
- Promoting soil health in the face of geo-political uncertainty, a growing population and changing social attitudes in a world of technological innovation.

Our mission and vision alongside a seven-point, five-year strategy focuses our efforts and activities:

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) is the UK's leading body in the area of Soil Science with a global reach. We strive to secure the future of soils by promoting an enhanced understanding of the critical importance of soils in delivering the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation. We aim to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today. We achieve our mission through the creation, dissemination and translation of knowledge. Specifically:

1. Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

By 2025, we will have delivered a clear legacy from the World Congress including a wider range of active stakeholders and increased resources available to members and non-members. We will use our journals and website as mechanisms to deliver this. We will have become a key contact for UK media on soil-related issues and our science and guidance notes will have expanded into valuable resources for members and stakeholders.

By 2030, our journals will be recognised as two of the leading international journals relating to soil. We will have become a key contact for international media on soil-related issues and we will expand our guidance and science notes to provide context for an international audience. Our website will include greater guidance and information aimed at scientific and non-scientific audiences.

2. Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

By 2025, we will be continuing to provide evidence-based information to policymakers at a national level and have become a contact for governments and stakeholders on soil science issues. We will provide dedicated forums for our members to discuss policy and best-practice issues, allowing us to develop recommendations combining academic and practical perspectives.

By 2030, we will be providing evidence-based information to policymakers at an international level and will take a pro-active approach in responding to international consultations. International stakeholders will seek out our dedicated member forums as advisory groups across the breadth of soil activities.

3. Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

Using the knowledge and experience we develop from delivering the World Congress, we will deliver an international and interdisciplinary activity by 2025. The activity will recur on a cyclical basis and will establish the Society as a key player in the dissemination of soils-based knowledge globally.

By 2030, the international and interdisciplinary activity will be delivered for a second time and have developed in size and reach. The activity will attract a broader, international audience with support from major stakeholders.

4. Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

By 2025, we will have delivered a clear legacy from the World Congress including a wider range of active stakeholders and increased in-person and digital resources available to members and non-members. This, alongside increased outreach and engagement work, will lead to an increased awareness of the importance of soil amongst a wide range of communities.

By 2030, we will have delivered large-scale outreach programmes, which aim to increase awareness of soil to audiences which can have a demonstrable impact in its care. As a result, the Society will also be recognised by educators and those already engaged in environmental matters, as a reliable source of information.

5. Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

By 2025, we will have developed a clear education and training pathway demonstrating the routes into soil science. We will have understood the gaps that exist and developed new courses and content for those within the sector, where the content does not exist. We will continue to work with external bodies to influence the soil science taught at all levels of the curriculum.

We will continue to provide our Early Careers members with the opportunity to network with their peers face-to-face and virtually and provide support to help them make the transition into Full membership.

By 2030, we will continue to promote the education and training pathway to members, students and those interested in working with soil. We will work closely with other professional and external bodies to embed soil content into peripheral qualifications, to ensure anyone who works in any context with soil, has the skills to do so.

We will recruit Early Careers members from a wider range of specialisms to encourage collaboration. This will support our members' career opportunities whilst encouraging interdisciplinary working.

Throughout our 10-year vision, we will encourage Society membership as a mechanism to support training and development at all career stages.

6. Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

By 2025, we will require a minimum number of hours of CPD to be provided by Full and Fellow members each year. This will be closely linked to the CSci requirements to encourage more members to obtain CSci status in addition to Society membership. As a result, our members will be well-respected and highly visible as experts in all aspects of soil and its management.

We will update our corporate membership category to allow organisations to demonstrate the value of membership via outcomes aligned to the Society's mission.

By 2030, our membership and number of CSci registrants will grow and strengthen as our professional standards are seen as a mark of expertise and are in demand from clients. Our clear education and training pathway will have led to an increase in the number of qualified soil experts and with industry clients specifying our members for soils work. Our external-facing activities will have led to an increase in membership across non-practitioner grades and we will have introduced tangible benefits to encourage membership amongst the non-scientific community.

7. Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society.

By 2025, the Society will have a thorough understanding of its environmental impact across all aspects of its operation and have a clear plan in place to reduce and offset its impact. We will continue to encourage inclusion within our membership by providing diverse role models at events and in our case studies.

By 2030, the Society will be a ‘carbon positive’ organisation, having minimised its environmental impacts and provided practical support to projects which outweigh any negative operational impacts. Our positive approach to diversity and inclusion will have led to a demonstrable increase in diversity across our membership.

Our Council set a number of key actions and activities to support us on our journey to achieve our strategy.

Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

Our Strategy said:

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals, European Journal of Soil Science (EJSS) and Soil Use & Management (SUM), our bi-annual member’s newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK’s leading authority on soil science.

What we set out to achieve:

- Agree a suitable publishing arrangement to suit our two journals
- Review Soil Matters to ensure it still meets members’ needs
- Publish a comprehensive document summarising the findings from the first soil policy day held during the World Congress
- Produce a minimum of two guidance notes on relevant topics
- Produce two Science Notes on relevant topics (achieved in-part)
- Review and update existing guidance notes
- Respond to relevant UK and international consultations.

Our Achievements: Journals

- Reviewed our members' magazine, Soil Matters, and agreed to move towards an annual high-level publication starting in 2024
- Hosted Zoom into Soil: Green and Sustainable Remediation of Contaminated Sites, with Soil Use and Management Editor, Deyi Hou, as the lead speaker
- Agreed a new contract with Wiley as a better suited publishing arrangement for our two journals
Promoted both journals via regular In Case you Missed it articles in our members’ e-newsletters

Delivered virtual special issues including:

- New Directions in Soil Analysis - 2nd National Symposium on Soil Analysis: New Directions in Soil Analysis: European Journal of Soil Science (wiley.com)
- Conservation Agriculture Toward a Sustainable Future
- Soil Chemistry – Threats and Solutions - Soil Chemistry – Threats and Solutions: European Journal of Soil Science (wiley.com)
- Soils health and ecosystem services
- EJP SOIL Special Issue – Climate-smart sustainable agricultural soil management for the future - EJP SOIL Special Issue – Climate-smart sustainable agricultural soil management for the future: European Journal of Soil Science (wiley.com)
- European Soil Observatory Young Forum - European Soil Observatory Young Forum: European Journal of Soil Science (wiley.com)
- Symposium on Soil Physics and Rural Revitalization - Symposium on Soil Physics and Rural Revitalization: European Journal of Soil Science (wiley.com)

Guidance, Policy and Promotion

- Published the Soil Policy Legacy Report highlighting the main findings of the WCSS22 policy session, as well as dedicated articles from several speakers from that day
- Launched a new introduction to the Society video
- Published our response to the Soil Health Inquiry
- President presents at Parliamentary Inquiry into Soil Health
- Published a new Science Note for Land Managers - Soil Carbon: What are carbon stocks and how can they be measured?
- Continued to promote our grant and award winners with case studies online and in our members' e-newsletters.
- Reviewed all guidance notes

Featured in magazines, newspapers and websites discussing soil health:

- Cranfield University - Dr Jacqueline Hannam begins role as President of the British Society of Soil Science
- University of Wolverhampton - Soil discussion meeting at the heart of brownfield regeneration site
- Guardian – Green and Ethical Checklist/Plastic Free July
- ICCA - ICCA and BestCities Announce 2023 Finalists and Seed Fund Grant Winner
- CA4SH - Multi-stakeholder actors convened at the Borlaug International Dialogue to discuss the link between soil health and global food security
- AFBI - Significant Soil Conference hosted in Belfast marking World Soil Day
- Farming Life - Significant Soil Conference hosted in Belfast marking World Soil Day
- The Climate Center - COP 28 Official Side Event: Natural carbon sequestration — Leveraging soils for mitigation, storage, and biodiversity benefits
- CA4SH - Urging Enhanced Integration of Soil Health in NDCs at COP28
- The Center for International Forestry Research and World Agroforestry - Strengthening NDCs for soil health - learning from practical experience
- Countryside Jobs – World Soil Day – Where Food Begins

Our Impact:

- The 2022 Impact Factors were 4.2 for the European Journal of Soil Science (4.178; 2021 a 0.5% increase) and 3.8 for Soil Use and Management (3.67, 2021; a 3.5% increase)
- Submissions during 2023 for the European Journal of Soil Science increased by 29% compared to 2022, and by 40% for Soil Use and Management.
- There was an increase in all metrics across all social channels from 2022 to 2023 with the highest increase in followers on LinkedIn (94%). The post with the most impressions was our Twitter post about our MRV guidance note for land managers on soil carbon. Our social channels now provide us with direct access to 21,000 organisations and individuals overall.

Case Study: President Presents at Parliamentary Inquiry into Soil Health

The Society's President, Dr Jack Hannam, joined the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs Commons Select Committee on Tuesday 7 March 2023. She provided oral evidence to their Soil Health, Inquiry based on the science evidence of our membership. Further to the Society's written evidence submission, Jack joined fellow panellists Prof Bridget Emmett Fellow of the British Society of Soil Science, representing UKCEH and having been a special adviser to the 2016 Inquiry, and Martin Ballard with construction and water experience and representing the Society for the Environment.

The panel set out the importance of soil health in mitigating climate change, supporting ecosystems, in food production and with 25% of all global diversity in the soil. The panellists agreed that the scope of the Inquiry should include all types of land use, not just agriculture, including the 5% of UK land which is domestic gardens.

There was significant discussion around payment schemes for farmers, and the panel also supported the need for regular monitoring by farmers to assess the baseline and changes to soil health. The panel agreed that the UK should follow in the footsteps of nations such as Australia, by setting an overarching soil strategy which would bring together the disparate and ineffective policy instruments for soil protection in the UK. This would view soils as an asset, like air and water, and provide better protection. As part of the strategy, setting clear targets which can be measured, monitored, and committed to over the long-term would ensure progress could be demonstrated.

To provide landowners with the support for management, monitoring and the impact this would have on other areas of operation, panel members supported the need for wide-scale education and training to provide the information needed to enable the change.

Risks for soils across all land use were discussed, including emerging issues such as microplastics.. With soil often being sent to landfill, the panel agreed that there were methods to reduce this and remediate any contaminated soil through supporting regulation.

A recording and transcript from this session can be found on [the Government website](#).

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

What we set out to achieve:

- Develop a theme of work highlighting the value of soil in a range of contexts
- Develop a digital project to store information gathered to deliver the World Congress tours programme (carried forward to 2024)
- Exhibit at events aimed at professionals, including Contamination Expo
- Agree how to engage with COP 28

Our Achievements:

- Received a response to our letter to Defra from the Minister for Natural Environment and Land Use, Trudy Harrison MP, who welcomed the Society's work in raising awareness of soil's importance and invited future conversations with Defra
- Wrote to the relevant Ministers in the English, Welsh and Scottish governments, calling them to define how they will support soil health
- Received positive letters from the English, Welsh and Scottish Governments in response to our request above
- Invited and attended to His Majesty the King's Coronation Garden Party at Buckingham Palace
- Attended SB58 in Bonn and co-hosted a policy dialogue session with the Coalition of Action 4 Soil Health (CA4SH) and the International "4 per 1000" initiative
- Exhibited at Groundswell
- Exhibited and supported the Natural History Museum's Student Conference
- Supported the RAMIRAN Conference
- Exhibited at Contamination Expo
- Attended COP28 and co-hosted an official side event Natural Carbon sequestration: leveraging soils for mitigation, storage and biodiversity
- Launched Invest in Soil at COP28, a case study series focused on showcasing soil as a tangible asset
- Retained our membership and contributed to membership bodies including the Parliamentary and Scientific Committee, Science Council and Society Publishers' Coalition (SocPC)
- Speaking at a number of events throughout the year:
 - Botanic Gardens Education Network (Bgen) Annual Conference
 - International Confex to highlight our work in delivering a sustainable congress
 - Association of British Professional Congress Organisers' Festival of Learning
 - Borlaug International Dialogue Virtual Side-Event with the World Food Prize

Our Impact:

- Gained a new Corporate Member, Rothamsted Research, following our exhibition at Groundswell
- Gained a new Corporate Partner, UKATA, following our exhibition at Contamination Expo
- Built a strong partnership with CA4SH which led to the co-hosting of events at SB58 and COP28
- 153 views on Invest in Soil page
- COP sessions on YouTube – 300 views

Case Study: SB58 Bonn Climate Change Conference

During the Bonn Climate Change Conference in June, the Society co-hosted a policy dialogue session with the Coalition of Action 4 Soil Health (CA4SH) and the International "4 per 1000" initiative attended by international policy, non-governmental organisation and United Nations representatives. The session focused on soil as an unsung hero, which can help international governments meet their mitigation and offset targets, but which does not share the same legal protections as air and water.

In her closing remarks, Claudia Schlepp from the 4per1000 Initiative said, *"What we wanted to stress here, is that healthy soils can be a major lever to address all the issues at once. But without sustainable management, they can also aggravate the situation substantially. We therefore need to make sure that increasing soil health is considered in our global ambition to fight climate change and that it is recognised as a central and integrating lever to reach the goals of all three Rio conventions."*

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

Our strategy said:

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we were committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

What we set out to achieve:

- Host face-to face Regional Group events and meeting.
- Build our free-to-attend Zoom into Soil webinar series by partnering with external relevant organisations
- Deliver our Annual Conference in Belfast, alongside a tours and outreach programme
- Support the delivery of Eurosoil 2025

Our Achievements:

Published an open letter to the soil science community to support the legacy of WCSS through the sharing of learned experience and as a benchmark for future events.

Produced 7 free to attend online Zoom into Soil sessions on, which were also made available on our YouTube channel after the event:

- Biochar
- Composting
- Microplastics
- Soil Biodiversity
- The Peatland of Wales
- The Fragile Skin - Its Diversity and Health
- Green and Sustainable Remediation of Contaminated Sites

Delivered face-to-face events for our Northern, Midlands and South East Regional Groups:

- Northern Soils Network (NSN) Field Visit at the University of Leeds
- Midlands Soils Discussion Group (MSDG) Annual Meeting at the University of Wolverhampton
- South East Soils Discussion Group (SEESOIL) Annual Meeting at Rothamsted Research

- Delivered our Annual Conference in Belfast

- Supported the delivery of Eurosoil 2025

Our Impact:

- Across all of our Zoom into Soil webinars, 96% of attendees indicated that they'd gained new knowledge from the webinar and 73% of attendees said that they would use the knowledge learnt as a result of the session in their future work.
- Over 700 people attended our seven webinars and they have been viewed almost 8,000 times on YouTube .
- 70 delegates attended our regional events
- 160 delegates attended our Annual Conference with 46% completing our feedback survey
- 96% of responders rated the content as Good or Excellent
- 99% of responders said they gained new knowledge as a result of attending the conference.
- 81% of responders said they will be able to put the new knowledge gained for the conference into practice.
- 61% of responders rated the tour experience as Good or Excellent
- 94% of responders rated the conference venue as Good or Excellent

Case Study: BSSS Annual Conference

The BSSS Annual Conference took place on 4 and 5 December 2023 in Belfast and was a joint event with the Soil Science Society of Ireland (SSSI) with the overall theme: Soil Management and Monitoring. The packed two-day event, set in the historic Assembly Buildings Conference Centre, provided delegates with the opportunity to meet and network as well as hear about the latest research and developments within soil science.

Keynote Speakers and Policy Session

We were delighted to host five main presentations covering the conference theme from experts including Brian Ervine, Rachel Cassidy, Rachel Creamer, John Gilliland and David Wall. Our main keynote session was a policy event where we heard from representatives from all the devolved administrations and Ireland, providing an overview of the key activities being undertaken at a governmental level. This included presentations from Rachel Boulderstone (DEFRA), James Cooke (Welsh Government), Sallie Bailey (Scottish Government), Brian Ervine (DAERA), Jim Hodgson (DECC) and Mary Cleary (DAFM).

Tours

The second day commenced with our scientific and cultural tours. The scientific tour provided delegates with the opportunity to visit sites in County Down, where 132,700 fields were soil sampled in 2022/23 as part of the four-year NI Soil Nutrient Health Scheme. Delegates learnt how whole-farm soil sampling, innovative reporting formats and local water quality monitoring are being used to optimise crop nutrient applications and to improve environmental performance.

Oral and Poster Presentations

We heard 23 different abstract presentations and had over 60 posters showcasing research in the conference themes of soil health, soil carbon, water management, nutrient management, and technology and innovation.

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

What we set out to achieve:

- Launch our outreach Soil Science Loan boxes, to support educators in delivering soils education to young people
- Support the development of the Natural History GCSE, T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production and work with relevant apprenticeship groups to ensure soil is considered as part of the syllabus
- Attend external outreach events including Open Farm Sunday
- Deliver a project to link cultural voices to the Scottish soils landscape.

Our Achievements:

- Re-designed our soils posters resource suite
- Funded equipment through our Innovation and Field Equipment grants for the National Botanic Garden of Wales's Rocks and Soils workshop
- Launched our Soil Science Loan Boxes
- Developed new educational resources to support the Soil Science Loan Boxes
- Attended the Bubbling Botanicals sleepover at the National Botanical Gardens in Wales for almost 500 Girl Guides
- Took part in a number of Open Farm Sunday events
- Ran a Win a Super Soil Science Kit competition in collaboration with the Countryside Classroom
- Delivered a Soil Science interactive session to a Year 6 class at a school in Belfast as part of the outreach programme for the Annual and Early Careers' Conferences
- Continued to support OCR with the proposal for a Natural History GCSE, City & Guilds with the development of the Agriculture, Environment and Animal Care T Level and joined the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education's 'Green Panel'
- Promoted the scientific work of our members across our social media channels, alongside soil-focused articles and documentaries aimed at the general public

Our Impact:

- 10 physical Soil Science Loan Boxes were hired, reaching over 500 people
- 147 schools submitted entries to the Countryside classroom competition
- 634 visits from 400 users to our educational resources page
- Educational Resources shared by the Education Authority of Northern Ireland to a number of schools in Belfast.

Case Study: Soil Science Loan Boxes

In 2023, we launched our Soil Science Loan Boxes project to further educate young people, families, and the general public on the importance of soils and to encourage further learning and engagement. The boxes contain the resources needed to carry out a number of fun, educational soil-related activities suitable for both children and adults. Our helpful toolkit of resources, boxed up and delivered to the door, helps to share the importance of soil with peers, colleagues, community, or the next generation!

The box helps to address the lack of mainstream education in soil science, which is a result of soils not being covered by the national curricula, limiting public recognition of the importance of soils. Through our research, member conversations, and Outreach Committee, we have seen a demonstrated appetite for educational materials relating to soil science from educators and related organisations.

Professor Lorna Dawson from the James Hutton Institute hired a box to support with engaging farmers with the importance of soil at one of their research farms. Lorna said, “I chose to use the soil texture and soil structure information sheets which went down a treat. When we looked at the soil settling experiment and inspected the reference glass pots to inspect the different particle classes, accompanied by the triangular diagram, it really brought home the difference farmers experience between soils.”

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

Our strategy said:

We will continue to support the development of early career (EC) members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

What we set out to achieve:

- Host our bi-annual Early Careers’ Conference

Our Achievements:

- Allocated funding from the Brian Chambers Soils Fund (BCSF) to support up to 10 Early Career members in attending Working with Soil courses during 2023
- Provided an opportunity for a PhD student to join our team on placement, offering them valuable project management skills
- Supported the British Ecological Society's Plants, Soils, Ecosystems Special Interest Group's early-career workshop “Introduction to Soil Quality Assessment”
- Awarded the 75th Anniversary Joint Grant for Promoting Soil Science alongside the Sociedad Española de la Ciencia del Suelo to Marta Gil Martínez, Rodica Pena, Sarah Duddigan, Pablo Homet Gutierrez and Lourdes Morillas
- Updated the Early Career membership to make it easier for EC members to transition into Full Society membership
- Hosted our Early Careers' Conference in Belfast
- Awarded the Spade Award for Best Oral Presentation, Trowel Award for Best Poster Presentation and Delegates' Choice Award for Best Poster at the Early Careers' Conference
- Published six issues of the Early Career members' newsletter, Eye to the Horizon
- Published interviews or case studies with soil scientists at various stages of their career (Benjamin Butler, Lizzie Sagoo, Saoirse Tracy, Daniel Evans)

Our Impact:

- EC Conference delegate numbers: 100
- Feedback
- 62% of responders were EC members
- 96% of responders rated the content as Good or Excellent
- 99% of responders said they gained new knowledge as a result of attending the conference.
- 81% of responders said they will be able to put the new knowledge gained for the conference into practice.
- 61% of responders rated the tour experience as Good or Excellent
- 94% of responders rated the conference venue as Good or Excellent
- Average open rate of 64% and average click rate of 17% for Eye to the Horizon
- Increased our Early Career membership by 32% to 291 members

Case Study 1 - Early Careers' Conference

The Early Careers' Conference took place on 6 and 7 December 2023, immediately after the BSSS and SSSI Annual Conference. The two-day programme allowed a wide range of Early Career members from academia, industry, and policy to come together for a variety of themed sessions, including keynote presentations, oral and poster presentations, three workshops, and a social dinner.

Workshops

Dr Daniel Evans, from Cranfield University, led a superb and thought-provoking workshop on grant funding, sharing his experience in finding and securing research funding as an ECR and outlining different types of funding available and effective approaches to writing research proposals. Jessica Potts, Jay Ryan and Liv Hoyland, on behalf of Arcadis, delivered a fantastic workshop tailored to provide ECRs with valuable insights and guidance on how to kickstart their journey outside of academia.

Oral and Poster Presentations

Delegates heard from 20 oral presenters and viewed over 50 poster presentations, showcasing the excellent research that ECRs had undertaken. Congratulations to Catriona Willoughby, winner of the best oral presentation, Elisabeth Appleton, winner of the best poster, and Megha Kaviraj, winner of the inaugural delegates' choice award for best poster.

Case Study 2 – Award Winners and Grant Recipients

BSSS is proud to sponsor a prize and trophy for a number of awards within academic institutions. The 2023 award winners each received two years' Society membership as part of their prize:

- Clara Marie Laetitia Delanau - Most Promising Soil Scientist at Cranfield University
- David Thomson – Undergraduate Award at Harper Adams University
- Winfred Athembo - Postgraduate Award at Harper Adams University
- Abril Alexander - Undergraduate Award at Lancaster University
- Henry Corp - Best Student in Soil Science at Royal Agricultural University
- Mario Santano Santos - Outstanding performance in a soil science-based Honours or MSci project at University of Aberdeen
- Marcin Matkovic - Outstanding performance in a soil science-based MSc project at University of Aberdeen
- Thomas McNeil – Best soil-science related dissertation at University of Reading
- Yuxin Ma - Margaret Oliver Young Pedometrics Award

Grant recipients

The following grants were awarded in 2023, supporting members and organisations to develop soil science skills. Case studies from grants given are regularly published on our website. Find out more about the activities we have been supporting at: www.soils.org.uk/education/case-studies/

Name	Grant	Amount
Marta Gil Martínez, Rodica Pena, Sarah Duddigan, Pablo Homet Gutierrez, Lourdes Morillas	75th Joint Anniversary Grant	£2,000.00
Asa Beeby	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£250.00
Chris McCloskey	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£765.00
Bethany Norris	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£410.00
Amin Sharififar	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£800.00
Cahterine West	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	£250.00
Carmen Sanchez-Garcia	David S Jenkinson Fellowship	£5,000.00
Nisha Choudhary	Early Career Conference Grant	£500.00
Mahboobeh Fallah	Early Career Conference Grant	£500.00
Mollie Frost	Early Career Conference Grant	£500.00
Sara Martinengo	Early Career Conference Grant	£325.00
Prudence Mhlophe	Early Career Conference Grant	£500.00
Gianni Micucci	Early Career Conference Grant	£500.00
Tanu Priya	Early Career Conference Grant	£500.00
Megan Purchase	Early Career Conference Grant	£300.00
Gemma Shaw	Early Career Conference Grant	£500.00
Paul Smith	Field Equipment	£981.82
Hannah Lindsay-Kirk	Innovation	£410.00
Paul Smith	Innovation	£466.98

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

Our strategy said:

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our Working with Soils series, as well as industry focused events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

What we set out to achieve:

- Identify the current training and qualifications available for practitioners in soil science and propose how any gaps could be filled
- Continue to support the development of the Level 7 Soil Science Apprenticeship
- Deliver a number of Working with Soil training courses
- Scope Continued Professional Development (CPD) recording mechanisms.

Our Achievements:

- Delivered the A Practical Introduction to Soils in England and Wales course at Shuttleworth College
- Delivered the A Practical Introduction to the Soils of Scotland course in Aberdeen
- Delivered the virtual An Introduction to Soil Classification course
- Approved one new Honorary member – Bob Jones
- Approved four new Society Fellows – John Boardman, Ian Bull, Eleanor Reed and Balwant Singh
- Delivered the A Practical Introduction to Soils in England and Wales course in Aberystwyth
- Provided guidance and recording mechanisms to Full and Fellow members for their Continued Professional Development (CPD) submissions
- Gained approval for delivery of the Level 7 Soil Scientist Apprenticeship
- Applied to become the End Point Assessment Organisation for the Level 7 Soil Scientist Apprenticeship
- Delivered the Introduction to Agricultural Land Classification course at Cranfield University
- Reviewed 25 new membership applications during 2023 and two new Chartered Scientist registrations

Our Impact:

- Increased our membership from 883 in 2022 to 937 in 2023, a 6.1% increase and the Society's highest ever number of members
- 100% of people rated the ALC course as good or excellent. 23 delegates attended at Cranfield University.
- "Good mix of theory and practical. The exercises were very useful."
- "The team were very engaging and created a relaxed environment, where everyone felt comfortable to ask questions."
- "I'm more confident in applying ALC in my line of work."
- "Using real scenarios has helped show how to work up data into mapping."
- "A great introduction to ALC; has widened my knowledge base and with experience I hope to undertake my own ALC's in the future."

Case Study: Level 7 Soil Scientist Apprenticeship

A huge thank you to the Employer Group which has successfully developed a Level 7 Soil Scientist (Masters' Level) apprenticeship. The apprenticeship will allow employers in England to use the Apprenticeship Levy to fund training for their employees.

Cranfield University and Cornwall College will be working hard to ensure training delivery can begin in 2024 and 2025 respectively. They will be supported by the Society through our application to become the End Point Assessment Organisation (EPAO) to award successful apprentices with their completion certificates.

Case Study – Honorary Member

Congratulations to Dr Bob Jones who was elected as an Honorary Member of the Society at the Society's AGM in August 2023. Bob has spent his entire working life researching and developing aspects of soil science, most notably in the development of understanding and information systems for the interpretation of soils and their interaction with climate and topography to advise on land capability and vulnerability. He possesses that rare combination of field experience of soils, advanced technical skills and an in-depth understanding of how soils interact with the wider environment. Bob is a vital member of the Working with Soils training team and we were delighted that he was appointed by members as an Honorary member.

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

Our strategy said:

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

What we set out to achieve:

- Review our Society vision and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) to ensure they remain fit for purpose
- Ensure we have up to date Terms of Reference and policies
- Introduce an Environmental Working Group to consider how the Society can achieve its environmental targets.

Our Achievements:

- Signed a letter of commitment to Equity, Diversity and Inclusion (EDI) with the Science Council
- Introduced an EDI champion on each of the Society's committees
- Introduced a new member benefit with Dell Technologies
- Reviewed Society Terms of Reference and policies
- Planted trees at Cranfield University in aid of the 'Trees for Climate' scheme to help mitigate climate change
- Member consultation on Society's mission and vision
- Awarded Best Environmental, Social and Governance Event at the 2023 ICE Awards for WCSS 2022
- Hosted a campfire session at the ICE Conference: Delivering an Event Legacy on a Budget
- Awarded the Gold Sustainable Initiative Award and Bronze Legacy Award at the Meetings & Incentive Travel Magazine Awards for WCSS 2022
- Added key case studies to our Delivering Sustainable International Events document
- Awarded the Silver Award for Sustainability Champion at the 2023 Association Excellence Awards for WCSS 2022
- Awarded the Best Business Event at the 2023 Scottish Thistle Awards for WCSS 2022
- Presented the Outstanding Society Contribution Award to Xavier Portell for his significant contribution to support Early Career members and develop new grant ideas
- Delivered an Extraordinary General Meeting to elect a new Trustee

Our Impact:

- ED&I make up of Zoom Into Soils and Annual conference
- Zoom into Soil:
- 10 male presenters
- 4 female presenters
- Male chairs – 4
- Female Chairs - 3
- Female Chairs: 4
- Female Oral presenters: 15
- Male oral presenters: 9

Case Study - WCSS22 awards

The World Congress of Soil Science 2022 was the biggest project in the Society's history to date, in what was our 75th Anniversary year. It was a 10-year process from bid to delivery, and BSSS was at the forefront of this, organising and delivering the whole event in partnership with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS). Attended by over 1700 delegates online and in-person, the Congress was held between 31 July and 5 August 2022 at the Scottish Event Campus in Glasgow and was flanked by an exciting menu of soil science activities, such as the soil tours, soil judging programme, and outreach activities under the banner of arts programme page.

We had several pillars to the Congress, but the environmental pillar of the event was a standout feature, thanks to innovative practices such as online poster presentations, carbon-labelling delegate food, and serving smaller, locally sourced meals to minimize waste. This also included commissioning what we believe to be one of the first ever Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) of an international congress.

Through the Congress, BSSS created a long-lasting legacy including:

- Engaging 3,000 residents with soils; helping them to understand the role soils play in climate change mitigation.
- Minimising our environmental impact, commissioning what we believe to be the first environmental impact assessment of an international scientific congress and sharing our learnings.

As a result, the World Congress was nominated for several awards around our legacy and sustainability credentials and formed a framework that organisations and event planners could learn from. We were delighted that the event won:

- Gold Sustainable Initiative Award at the M&IT Magazine Awards
- Best Business Event at the 2023 Scottish Thistle Awards
- Best Environmental, Social and Governance Event at the 2023 ICE Awards (UK and Germany)

To support our strategy, we will undertake the following activities in 2024:

Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

- Re-introduce Soil Matters as an annual print publication to members
- Launch a podcast series to highlight the research in our two journals
- Conduct a strategic review of both EJSS and SUMs
- Produce a minimum of one guidance note on a relevant topic
- Produce one Science Note on a relevant topic
- Review and update existing guidance notes
- Respond to relevant UK and international consultations.

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

- Add a minimum of two more case studies to the Invest In Soil series
- Exhibit at events aimed at professionals, including Contamination Expo
- Strengthen relationships with policymakers, allied organisations and interest groups
- Seek accreditation with UNCCD
- Agree how to engage with SB 60, COP 29 and COP 16

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

- Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils
- Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings
- Continue our free-to-attend Zoom into Soil series, partnering with external organisations as relevant
- Deliver an in-person Annual General Meeting, partnering with Natural England
- Deliver our Annual Conference in Cardiff, alongside a tours and outreach programme
- Plan a Soil Judging competition
- Deliver sessions at IUSS and SB60
- Support the delivery of Eurosoil 2025

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

- Support the development of the Natural History GCSE, T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production and work with relevant apprenticeship groups to ensure soil is considered as part of the syllabus
- Attend external outreach events including Open Farm Sunday
- Engage with British Science Week
- Host a session at the British Science Festival
- Become and accredited adviser to IFATE

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

- Provide a minimum of one PhD placement opportunity
- Publish a minimum of three interviews with soil scientists at various stages of their career
- Host an Employer Networking Session for Early Career members at our Annual Conference in Cardiff

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

- Survey the membership to help identify the current position of training and qualification in soil science and propose how any gaps could be filled
- Finalise the End Point Assessment Organisation application for the Level 7 Soil Scientist Apprenticeship
- Deliver a number of Working with Soil training courses

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

- Review our Society vision and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) to ensure they remain fit for purpose
- Ensure we have up to date Terms of Reference and policies
- Establish an ED&I working group

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Financial position

The tangible fixed assets net book value of £1,860 (2022 - £1,2481) and intangible assets net book value of £16,416 (2022 - £19,152) remain comparable with the prior year.

The balance sheet position shows an increased net current assets position of £654,228 (2022 - £593,424). Cash at bank and in hand increased to £488,180 (2022 - £418,970) and there was an increase in debtors to £288,706 (2022 - £276,597). Creditors due within one year as at the balance sheet date have increased to £125,377 (2022- £106,291).

At the year end the Society has freely available reserves of £1,180,900 (2022 - £1,126,094) which excludes tangible fixed assets and intangible assets. Given the Society's current level of general expenditure of £491,984 (2022 - £388,708) this would allow for approximately 29 months (2022 - 35 months) of continuing operations without further freely available reserves needing to become available. As at the year end the Society had restricted funds totalling £15,850 (2022 - £7,825). The total funds of the Society have increased to £1,215,026 (2022 - £1,155,552).

Financial performance

The Society's principal funding sources continue to be income received in respect of publications produced, membership subscriptions, admission fees to meetings and conferences, fees for the provision of training courses and the supplementary investment income. Total incoming resources in the financial year amounted to £583,688 (2022 - £594,085).

Expenditure in the year totalled £515,894 (2022 - £492,897). Direct costs were £237,093 (2022 - £209,011), grants paid were £17,307 (2022 - £30,440). Support and governance costs were £260,065 (2022 - £237,164).

The net incoming resources for the year amounted to £59,474 (2022 - £84,988).

Investment performance

The Society has obtained banking and other interest from bank and building society accounts held amounting to £18,947 (2022 - £2,058).

The Society was also in receipt of distributions from its investment portfolio of £27,197 (2022 - £16,358, representing a 5.03% (2022 - 5.33%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

The investment portfolio has had capital losses of £8,320 (2022 - £16,200 loss), representing a 1.53% loss (2022 – 5.28% loss) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

Investment policy and objectives

Due to the level of reserves held by the Society the trustees have adopted a policy of spreading bank balances with a variety of banking institutions in order to provide a higher level of protection from the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (FSCS) should a bank or building society that the charity deals with were to become insolvent.

The trustees have also elected to invest a proportion of funds into an M&G investment trust "Charifund" in order to further diversify the risk of funds held by the charity. The trust is a well-diversified portfolio of approximately 100 holdings, mainly high yielding UK company shares. While the trust will generally have a bias towards stocks that are out-of-favour with investors, the fund manager seeks to identify good quality companies with attractive dividend growth prospects.

Reserves policy

The trustees have set a reserves policy, which requires:

- Reserves be maintained at a level which ensures that The British Society of Soil Science core activity could continue during a period of unforeseen difficulty; and
- A proportion of reserves be maintained in a readily realisable form.

The trustees seek to maintain a level of reserves by holding bank balances and by investments, which can be sold to release cash. Reviews of cash holdings and investment valuations are considered throughout the year. The calculation of the required level of reserves is an integral part of the organisation's planning, budget and forecast cycle. It takes into account:

- Risks associated with each stream of income and expenditure being different from that budgeted;
- Planned activity level, including grant giving;
- Organisation's commitments; and
- Outsourced staffing obligations.

Current levels of reserves

Continuing concern over the future stability of academic publishing, changing currency exchange rates and the continuing impact of the global recession suggest that there is significant insecurity over this major source of income for the Society. Therefore, the trustees have elected to hold a minimum of 12 months operating costs (includes staffing, sub-contracted staffing, on-going project and grant giving obligations) as easily accessible cash deposits. These cash reserves will be held in rolling guaranteed fixed deposit accounts separate from any additional investments held by the Society. The current 12-month operating reserve is £300k.

The level of reserve held is calculated and monitored every 12 months by the Treasurer Trustee (or Executive Officer) and any amendments required are ratified by the full Board of Trustees in line with the Society's articles of Association. This policy is reviewed annually.

Going concern

The trustees do not consider there to be any material uncertainties about the Society's ability to continue, and therefore consider the charity to be a going concern. The financial statements are therefore prepared under this basis.

Approved by order of the board of trustees on 24 May 2024 and signed on its behalf by:



.....
Dr J Hannam – Trustee

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

INDEPENDENT EXAMINER'S REPORT

TO THE TRUSTEES OF BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

I report to the trustees on my examination of the financial statements of British Society of Soil Science (the charity) for the year ended 31 December 2023.

Responsibilities and basis of report

As the trustees of the charity (and also its directors for the purposes of company law) you are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 (the 2006 Act).

Having satisfied myself that the financial statements of the charity are not required to be audited under Part 16 of the 2006 Act and are eligible for independent examination, I report in respect of my examination of the charity's financial statements carried out under section 145 of the Charities Act 2011 (the 2011 Act). In carrying out my examination I have followed all the applicable Directions given by the Charity Commission under section 145(5)(b) of the 2011 Act.

Independent examiner's statement

Since the charity's gross income exceeded £250,000 your examiner must be a member of a body listed in section 145 of the 2011 Act. I confirm that I am qualified to undertake the examination because I am a member of ICAEW, which is one of the listed bodies.

I have completed my examination. I confirm that no matters have come to my attention in connection with the examination giving me cause to believe that in any material respect:

- 1 accounting records were not kept in respect of the charity as required by section 386 of the 2006 Act; or
- 2 the financial statements do not accord with those records; or
- 3 the financial statements do not comply with the accounting requirements of section 396 of the 2006 Act other than any requirement that the accounts give a true and fair view which is not a matter considered as part of an independent examination; or
- 4 the financial statements have not been prepared in accordance with the methods and principles of the Statement of Recommended Practice for accounting and reporting by charities applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102).

I have no concerns and have come across no other matters in connection with the examination to which attention should be drawn in this report in order to enable a proper understanding of the financial statements to be reached.



HB Accountants

28 Plumpton House
Plumpton Road
Hoddesdon
Hertfordshire
EN11 0LB

Dated: 31 May 2024

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES INCLUDING INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

Current financial year		Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total	Total
	Notes	2023 £	2023 £	2023 £	2023 £	2022 £
Income and endowments from:						
Donations and grants		2,656	-	10,500	13,156	10,679
Charitable activities	3	467,541	41,934	-	509,475	509,512
Other trading activities	4	6,963	-	-	6,963	14,753
Investments	5	46,144	-	-	46,144	18,416
Other income	6	7,950	-	-	7,950	40,725
Total income		<u>531,254</u>	<u>41,934</u>	<u>10,500</u>	<u>583,688</u>	<u>594,085</u>
Expenditure on:						
Raising funds	7	1,429	-	-	1,429	16,282
Charitable activities	8	490,555	21,435	2,475	514,465	476,615
Total expenditure		<u>491,984</u>	<u>21,435</u>	<u>2,475</u>	<u>515,894</u>	<u>492,897</u>
Net gains/(losses) on investments	14	<u>(8,320)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(8,320)</u>	<u>(16,200)</u>
Net income		<u>30,950</u>	<u>20,499</u>	<u>8,025</u>	<u>59,474</u>	<u>84,988</u>
Net movement in funds	11	<u>30,950</u>	<u>20,499</u>	<u>8,025</u>	<u>59,474</u>	<u>84,988</u>
Reconciliation of funds:						
Fund balances at 1 January 2023		<u>769,713</u>	<u>378,014</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,155,552</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>
Fund balances at 31 December 2023		<u>800,663</u>	<u>398,513</u>	<u>15,850</u>	<u>1,215,026</u>	<u>1,155,552</u>

The statement of financial activities includes all gains and losses recognised in the year. All income and expenditure derive from continuing activities.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED) INCLUDING INCOME AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

Prior financial year		Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total
	Notes	2022 £	2022 £	2022 £	2022 £
Income and endowments from:					
Donations and grants		8,179	2,000	500	10,679
Charitable activities	3	497,724	11,788	-	509,512
Other trading activities	4	14,753	-	-	14,753
Investments	5	18,416	-	-	18,416
Other income	6	40,725	-	-	40,725
Total income		<u>579,797</u>	<u>13,788</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>594,085</u>
Expenditure on:					
Raising funds	7	16,282	-	-	16,282
Charitable activities	8	372,426	98,143	6,046	476,615
Total expenditure		<u>388,708</u>	<u>98,143</u>	<u>6,046</u>	<u>492,897</u>
Net gains/(losses) on investments	14	<u>(16,200)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(16,200)</u>
Net income/(expenditure)		174,889	(84,355)	(5,546)	84,988
Transfers between funds		<u>(57,675)</u>	<u>57,675</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Net movement in funds	11	117,214	(26,680)	(5,546)	84,988
Reconciliation of funds:					
Fund balances at 1 January 2022		<u>652,499</u>	<u>404,694</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>
Fund balances at 31 December 2022		<u>769,713</u>	<u>378,014</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,155,552</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

BALANCE SHEET

AS AT 31 DECEMBER 2023

		2023		2022	
	Notes	£	£	£	£
Fixed assets					
Intangible assets	16		16,416		19,152
Tangible assets	17		1,860		2,481
Investments	18		542,522		540,495
			<u>560,798</u>		<u>562,128</u>
Current assets					
Stocks	19	2,719		4,148	
Debtors	20	288,706		276,597	
Cash at bank and in hand		488,180		418,970	
		<u>779,605</u>		<u>699,715</u>	
Creditors: amounts falling due within one year	21	<u>(125,377)</u>		<u>(106,291)</u>	
Net current assets			<u>654,228</u>		<u>593,424</u>
Total assets less current liabilities			<u>1,215,026</u>		<u>1,155,552</u>
The funds of the charity					
Restricted income funds	22		15,850		7,825
Unrestricted funds - general			800,663		769,713
Unrestricted funds - Designated funds	23		398,513		378,014
			<u>1,215,026</u>		<u>1,155,552</u>

The company is entitled to the exemption from the audit requirement contained in section 477 of the Companies Act 2006, for the year ended 31 December 2023.

The directors acknowledge their responsibilities for complying with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 with respect to accounting records and the preparation of financial statements.

The members have not required the company to obtain an audit of its financial statements for the year in question in accordance with section 476.

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the provisions applicable to companies subject to the small companies regime.

The financial statements were approved by the trustees on 24 May 2024



Dr J. Hannam
Trustee

Company registration number 07110309 (England and Wales)

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

	Notes	2023 £	£	2022 £	£
Cash flows from operating activities					
Cash generated from operations	27		33,413		166,753
Investing activities					
Purchase of investments		(10,347)		(250,000)	
Investment income received		46,144		18,416	
Net cash generated from/(used in) investing activities			35,797		(231,584)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents			69,210		(64,831)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year			418,970		483,801
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year			488,180		418,970

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

1 Accounting policies

Charity information

British Society of Soil Science is a private company limited by guarantee incorporated in England and Wales. The registered office is Building 42A, Cranfield University, Cranfield, Bedfordshire, MK43 0AL.

1.1 Accounting convention

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the charity's [governing document], the Companies Act 2006, FRS 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland" ("FRS 102") and the Charities SORP "Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102)" (effective 1 January 2019). The charity is a Public Benefit Entity as defined by FRS 102.

The financial statements are prepared in sterling, which is the functional currency of the charity. Monetary amounts in these financial statements are rounded to the nearest £.

The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, modified to include the revaluation of investments at fair value.

The principal accounting policies adopted are set out below.

1.2 Going concern

At the time of approving the financial statements, the trustees have a reasonable expectation that the charity has adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. Thus the trustees continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the financial statements.

1.3 Charitable funds

Unrestricted funds are available for use at the discretion of the trustees in furtherance of their charitable objectives.

Restricted funds are subject to specific conditions by donors or grantors as to how they may be used. The purposes and uses of the restricted funds are set out in the notes to the financial statements.

1.4 Income

Income is recognised when the charity is legally entitled to it after any performance conditions have been met, the amounts can be measured reliably, and it is probable that income will be received.

Donations and grants are recognised when they have been communicated and received in writing with notification of both the amount and the settlement date. In the event that a donation is subject to conditions that require a level of performance before the charity is entitled to the funds, the income is deferred and not recognised until either these conditions are fully met, or the fulfilment of those conditions is wholly within the control of the charity and it is probable that those conditions will be fulfilled in the reporting period.

Subscriptions income is initially recognised on the date on which it is invoiced. Subscriptions invoiced in advance of the subscription period are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period to which the subscription relates. Subscription receipts received in advance of the subscription being invoiced are recognised as a creditor until the accounting period to which the subscription relates and the invoice is raised.

Income relating to conferences and meetings occurring within the accounting period are recognised as income within the accounting period during which they take place. Income relating to conferences and meetings received in advance of the event date are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period during which they occur.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

1 Accounting policies (continued)

Royalty income derived from the publications made by BSSS are initially recognised when the charity has fulfilled its obligations under the agreements with the relevant publisher and the income can be measured reliably. Balances owed to the charity are invoiced upon confirmation that the royalties income is agreed with the publisher. Royalty income is accrued for as at the financial reporting date when the amounts due to the charity have been agreed with the publisher subsequent to the financial reporting date, but before the issue of the financial statements for that period.

1.5 Expenditure

Liabilities are recognised as expenditure as soon as there is a legal or constructive obligation committing the charity to that expenditure, it is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required in settlement and the amount of the obligation can be reliably measured.

Expenditure is accounted for on an accruals basis and has been classified under headings that aggregate all costs related to that category. Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Grants offered subject to conditions which have not been met at the year-end are noted as a commitment, but not accrued for as expenditure.

Support and governance costs that are incurred by the charity have been allocated to the following activities using the following percentages:

Membership and subscriptions - 30%

Publications - 20%

Meetings and conferences - 50%.

This approach, and estimates used above, have been used on the basis that they are considered to reflect the additional support costs incurred by the charity to facilitate this activity, which in turn provides a public benefit and income to the charity in order to further meet its future objectives.

1.6 Intangible fixed assets other than goodwill

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost and are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses.

Amortisation is recognised so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets less their residual values over their useful lives on the following bases:

Website development costs	10% straight line
---------------------------	-------------------

1.7 Tangible fixed assets

Tangible fixed assets are initially measured at cost and subsequently measured at cost net of depreciation and any impairment losses.

Depreciation is recognised so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets less their residual values over their useful lives on the following bases:

Fixtures and fittings	25% reducing balance
-----------------------	----------------------

Computer equipment	25% reducing balance
--------------------	----------------------

The gain or loss arising on the disposal of an asset is determined as the difference between the sale proceeds and the carrying value of the asset, and is recognised in the statement of financial activities.

1.8 Investments

Investments are initially measured at transaction price excluding transaction costs, and are subsequently measured at fair value at each reporting date. Changes in fair value are recognised in net income/(expenditure) for the year.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

1 Accounting policies (continued)

1.9 Stocks

Stocks are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value, after making due allowance for obsolete and slow moving items.

1.10 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities.

1.11 Financial instruments

The charity has elected to apply the provisions of Section 11 'Basic Financial Instruments' and Section 12 'Other Financial Instruments Issues' of FRS 102 to all of its financial instruments.

Financial instruments are recognised in the charity's balance sheet when the charity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset, with the net amounts presented in the financial statements, when there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Basic financial assets

Basic financial assets, which include debtors and cash and bank balances, are initially measured at transaction price including transaction costs and are subsequently carried at amortised cost using the effective interest method unless the arrangement constitutes a financing transaction, where the transaction is measured at the present value of the future receipts discounted at a market rate of interest. Financial assets classified as receivable within one year are not amortised.

Basic financial liabilities

Basic financial liabilities, including creditors and bank loans are initially recognised at transaction price unless the arrangement constitutes a financing transaction, where the debt instrument is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest. Financial liabilities classified as payable within one year are not amortised.

Debt instruments are subsequently carried at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method.

Trade creditors are obligations to pay for goods or services that have been acquired in the ordinary course of operations from suppliers. Amounts payable are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within one year or less. If not, they are presented as non-current liabilities. Trade creditors are recognised initially at transaction price and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Derecognition of financial liabilities

Financial liabilities are derecognised when the charity's contractual obligations expire or are discharged or cancelled.

1.12 Taxation

The charity is exempt from corporation tax on its charitable activities.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

2 Critical accounting estimates and judgements

In the application of the charity's accounting policies, the trustees are required to make judgements, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amount of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimate is revised where the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods where the revision affects both current and future periods.

3 Income from charitable activities

	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Total	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Total
	2023	2023	2023	2022	2022	2022
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Membership and subscriptions	48,070	-	48,070	44,428	-	44,428
Publications	339,153	-	339,153	325,760	-	325,760
Meetings and conferences	80,318	-	80,318	127,536	-	127,536
Training courses	-	41,934	41,934	-	11,788	11,788
	<u>467,541</u>	<u>41,934</u>	<u>509,475</u>	<u>497,724</u>	<u>11,788</u>	<u>509,512</u>

4 Income from other trading activities

	Unrestricted funds 2023	Unrestricted funds 2022
	£	£
Shop income	<u>6,963</u>	<u>14,753</u>

5 Income from investments

	Unrestricted funds 2023	Unrestricted funds 2022
	£	£
Income from listed investments	27,197	16,358
Interest receivable	18,947	2,058
	<u>46,144</u>	<u>18,416</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

6 Other income

	Unrestricted funds 2023 £	Unrestricted funds 2022 £
Other income	1,950	-
Sponsorship and advertising	-	4,725
Partnership income	6,000	-
Secretariat fees	-	36,000
	<u>7,950</u>	<u>40,725</u>

7 Expenditure on raising funds

	Unrestricted funds 2023 £	Unrestricted funds 2022 £
Shop purchases	1,429	16,282
	<u>1,429</u>	<u>16,282</u>

8 Expenditure on charitable activities

	Membership and subscriptions 2023 £	Publications 2023 £	Meetings and conferences 2023 £	Training courses 2023 £	Provision of grants 2023 £	Total 2023 £
Direct costs						
Direct costs	22,979	79,216	113,463	21,435	-	237,093
Grant funding of activities (see note 9)	-	-	-	-	17,307	17,307
Share of support and governance costs (see note 10)						
Support	75,680	50,454	126,134	-	-	252,268
Governance	2,339	1,559	3,899	-	-	7,797
	<u>100,998</u>	<u>131,229</u>	<u>243,496</u>	<u>21,435</u>	<u>17,307</u>	<u>514,465</u>
Analysis by fund						
Unrestricted funds - general	100,998	131,229	243,496	-	14,832	490,555
Unrestricted funds - Designated funds	-	-	-	21,435	-	21,435
Restricted funds	-	-	-	-	2,475	2,475
	<u>100,998</u>	<u>131,229</u>	<u>243,496</u>	<u>21,435</u>	<u>17,307</u>	<u>514,465</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

8 Expenditure on charitable activities (continued)

Previous year:	Membership and subscriptions	Publications	Meetings and conferences	Training courses	Provision of grants	Total
	2022	2022	2022	2022	2022	2022
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Direct costs						
Direct costs	21,005	84,095	97,394	6,517	-	209,011
Grant funding of activities (see note 9)	-	-	-	-	30,440	30,440
Share of support and governance costs (see note 10)						
Support	69,646	46,429	116,074	-	-	232,149
Governance	1,504	1,003	2,508	-	-	5,015
	<u>92,155</u>	<u>131,527</u>	<u>215,976</u>	<u>6,517</u>	<u>30,440</u>	<u>476,615</u>
Analysis by fund						
Unrestricted funds - general	92,155	131,527	138,931	-	9,813	372,426
Unrestricted funds - Designated funds	-	-	77,045	6,517	14,581	98,143
Restricted funds	-	-	-	-	6,046	6,046
	<u>92,155</u>	<u>131,527</u>	<u>215,976</u>	<u>6,517</u>	<u>30,440</u>	<u>476,615</u>

9 Grants payable

	2023	2023
	£	£
Grants to individuals	<u>17,307</u>	<u>30,440</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

10 Support costs allocated to activities

	2023	2022
	£	£
Staff costs	187,159	184,977
Depreciation	3,357	3,563
Other staff costs	24,486	18,008
Insurance	6,405	6,201
Rent	3,065	4,071
Office costs	2,854	2,124
Computer and website expenses	13,700	11,413
Bank charges	2,452	1,325
Legal and professional fees	6,854	-
Sundry expenses	1,936	467
Governance costs	7,797	5,015
	<u>260,065</u>	<u>237,164</u>

Analysed between:

Membership and subscriptions	78,019	71,150
Publications	52,013	47,432
Meetings and conferences	130,033	118,582
	<u>260,065</u>	<u>237,164</u>

Governance costs comprise:

	2023	2022
	£	£
Accountancy	4,840	5,015
Board and Council expenses	2,957	-
	<u>7,797</u>	<u>5,015</u>

11 Net movement in funds

	2023	2022
	£	£
The net movement in funds is stated after charging/(crediting):		
Depreciation of owned tangible fixed assets	621	827
Amortisation of intangible assets	2,736	2,736
	<u>2,736</u>	<u>2,736</u>

12 Trustees

None of the trustees (or any persons connected with them) received any remuneration or benefits from the charity during the year.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

12 Trustees (continued)

Trustees have been reimbursed for the costs of travel and accommodation expenses incurred in attending various meetings and conferences.

In the year the transactions and amounts owing to them were as follows:

Dr P.D. Hallett: Expenses £1,105 and amount due £383

Dr J. Hannam: Expenses £453 and amount due £325

D.B.Lascelles: Expenses £523 and amount due £178

13 Employees

Employment costs	2023 £	2022 £
Office salaries	187,159	184,977

The charity is based at Cranfield University and the office staff are employed by the University as agreed by the Board of Trustees and Cranfield University in 2009. The costs for staff provided are charged to the charity by the University.

14 Gains and losses on investments

	Unrestricted funds 2023 £	Unrestricted funds 2022 £
Gains/(losses) arising on:		
Revaluation of investments	(8,320)	(16,200)

15 Taxation

The charity is exempt from taxation on its activities because all its income is applied for charitable purposes.

16 Intangible fixed assets

	Website development costs £
Cost	
At 1 January 2023 and 31 December 2023	27,360
Amortisation and impairment	
At 1 January 2023	8,208
Amortisation charged for the year	2,736
At 31 December 2023	10,944
Carrying amount	
At 31 December 2023	16,416
At 31 December 2022	19,152

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

17 Tangible fixed assets

	Fixtures and fittings £	Computer equipment £	Total £
Cost			
At 1 January 2023	3,282	4,462	7,744
At 31 December 2023	3,282	4,462	7,744
Depreciation and impairment			
At 1 January 2023	1,435	3,828	5,263
Depreciation charged in the year	462	159	621
At 31 December 2023	1,897	3,987	5,884
Carrying amount			
At 31 December 2023	1,385	475	1,860
At 31 December 2022	1,847	634	2,481

18 Fixed asset investments

	Listed investments £
Cost or valuation	
At 1 January 2023	540,495
Additions	10,347
Valuation changes	(8,320)
At 31 December 2023	542,522
Carrying amount	
At 31 December 2023	542,522
At 31 December 2022	540,495

19 Stocks

	2023 £	2022 £
Goods for resale	2,719	4,148

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

20 Debtors

	2023	2022
	£	£
Amounts falling due within one year:		
Other debtors	7,159	17,443
Prepayments and accrued income	281,547	259,154
	<u>288,706</u>	<u>276,597</u>

21 Creditors: amounts falling due within one year

	2023	2022
	£	£
Trade creditors	107,621	63,527
Other creditors	7,903	28,307
Accruals and deferred income	9,853	14,457
	<u>125,377</u>	<u>106,291</u>

22 Restricted funds

The restricted funds of the charity comprise the unexpended balances of donations and grants held on trust subject to specific conditions by donors as to how they may be used.

	At 1 January 2023	Incoming resources	Resources expended	At 31 December 2023
	£	£	£	£
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	7,825	10,500	(2,475)	15,850
	<u>7,825</u>	<u>10,500</u>	<u>(2,475)</u>	<u>15,850</u>
Previous year:				
	At 1 January 2022	Incoming resources	Resources expended	At 31 December 2022
	£	£	£	£
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	13,371	500	(6,046)	7,825
	<u>13,371</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>(6,046)</u>	<u>7,825</u>

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund was established in memory of Professor Brian Chambers, a former President and Fellow of the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and member of BSSS, who worked tirelessly to apply science to the complex problems of soil, nutrient and manure management.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund is supported by donations to the fund and thereon provides grants to help fund the learning and development costs of students and early career scientists. The grants aim to encourage the skills and knowledge needed to manage soils effectively to meet the demands of modern farming systems essential for the future of the future sustainability of agriculture.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

23 Unrestricted funds - Designated funds

These are unrestricted funds which are material to the charity's activities.

	At 1 January 2023 £	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Transfers £	At 31 December 2023 £
Operational Fund	369,129	-	-	-	369,129
Training courses	8,885	41,934	(21,435)	-	29,384
	<u>378,014</u>	<u>41,934</u>	<u>(21,435)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>398,513</u>
Previous year:	At 1 January 2022 £	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Transfers £	At 31 December 2022 £
Operational Fund	311,454	-	-	57,675	369,129
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	89,626	2,000	(91,626)	-	-
Training courses	3,614	11,788	(6,517)	-	8,885
	<u>404,694</u>	<u>13,788</u>	<u>(98,143)</u>	<u>57,675</u>	<u>378,014</u>

The Operational Fund is a fund established in order to ring-fence the level of reserves the charity shall require to operate for an estimated period of twelve months. These funds have been invested by the charity and are accessed when necessary.

The Training Fund has been created to comply with VAT regulations as the income can only be spent on training.

24 Unrestricted funds

The unrestricted funds of the charity comprise the unexpended balances of donations and grants which are not subject to specific conditions by donors and grantors as to how they may be used. These include designated funds which have been set aside out of unrestricted funds by the trustees for specific purposes.

	At 1 January 2023 £	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Transfers £	Gains and losses £	At 31 December 2023 £
General funds	769,713	531,254	(491,984)	-	(8,320)	800,663
	<u>769,713</u>	<u>531,254</u>	<u>(491,984)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(8,320)</u>	<u>800,663</u>
Previous year:	At 1 January 2022 £	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Transfers £	Gains and losses £	At 31 December 2022 £
General funds	652,499	579,797	(388,708)	(57,675)	(16,200)	769,713
	<u>652,499</u>	<u>579,797</u>	<u>(388,708)</u>	<u>(57,675)</u>	<u>(16,200)</u>	<u>769,713</u>

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

25 Analysis of net assets between funds

	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total
	2023	2023	2023	2023
	£	£	£	£
At 31 December 2023:				
Intangible fixed assets	16,416	-	-	16,416
Tangible assets	1,860	-	-	1,860
Investments	144,009	398,513	-	542,522
Current assets/(liabilities)	638,378	-	15,850	654,228
	<u>800,663</u>	<u>398,513</u>	<u>15,850</u>	<u>1,215,026</u>
	<u><u>800,663</u></u>	<u><u>398,513</u></u>	<u><u>15,850</u></u>	<u><u>1,215,026</u></u>
	Unrestricted funds general	Unrestricted funds Designated funds	Restricted funds	Total
	2022	2022	2022	2022
	£	£	£	£
At 31 December 2022:				
Intangible fixed assets	19,152	-	-	19,152
Tangible assets	2,481	-	-	2,481
Investments	162,481	378,014	-	540,495
Current assets/(liabilities)	585,599	-	7,825	593,424
	<u>769,713</u>	<u>378,014</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,155,552</u>
	<u><u>769,713</u></u>	<u><u>378,014</u></u>	<u><u>7,825</u></u>	<u><u>1,155,552</u></u>

26 Related party transactions

Cranfield University is considered to be a related party based on the rationale explained in the Report of the Trustees. During the year they invoiced the charity £241,158 (2022: £205,109) for goods and services, net of VAT, which were provided in the year. At the balance sheet date the charity owed £35,864 (2022: £42,245) to Cranfield University in respect of such good and services.

The were no other related party transactions in both the current and prior financial years.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2023

27	Cash generated from operations	2023 £	2022 £
	Surplus for the year	59,474	84,988
	Adjustments for:		
	Investment income recognised in statement of financial activities	(46,144)	(18,416)
	Fair value gains and losses on investments	8,320	16,200
	Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	2,736	2,736
	Depreciation and impairment of tangible fixed assets	621	827
	Movements in working capital:		
	Decrease/(increase) in stocks	1,429	(4,148)
	(Increase)/decrease in debtors	(12,109)	67,331
	Increase in creditors	19,086	17,235
	Cash generated from operations	<u>33,413</u>	<u>166,753</u>

28 Analysis of changes in net funds

The charity had no material debt during the year.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

England & Wales - Charity number 1134456

Accounts

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER: 07110309 (England and Wales)
REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER: 1134456

Report of the Trustees and
Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 December 2022
for
British Society of Soil Science
(A Company Limited by Guarantee)



British Society of Soil Science

**Contents of the Financial Statements
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

	Page
Reference and Administrative Details	1 to 2
Report of the Trustees	3 to 25
Report of the Independent Auditors	26 to 28
Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities	29
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position	30
Charity Statement of Financial Position	31
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	32
Notes to the Statement of Cash Flows	33
Notes to the Financial Statements	34 to 48
Consolidated Detailed Statement of Financial Activities	49 to 51

TRUSTEES	Mr A Sarkar Mr D Lambeth (appointed 2.8.22) Dr D B Lascelles Dr J Hannam Mr M Palmer (appointed 1.1.23) DR P Hallett (appointed 1.1.23) Dr T Aspray (resigned 31.12.22) Professor S Mooney (resigned 31.12.22) Dr B Westbury (resigned 14.4.22)
COMPANY SECRETARY	Mrs S L Garry
REGISTERED OFFICE	Building 42a Cranfield University Cranfield Bedfordshire MK43 0AL
REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER	071 10309 (England and Wales)
REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER	1134456
AUDITORS	R. M. Chancellor & Company Limited Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors Lewis House Great Chesterford Court Great Chesterford Essex CB10 1PF
PATRON	HRH The Duke of Gloucester KG GCVO
OFFICE STAFF	Mrs S Garry - Executive Officer (Full Time) Ms N Coles - Senior Administrative Assistant Ms C Berrill - Project Coordinator Mr D Simms - Communications, Marketing and Events Coordinator
EDITORIAL TEAM	<u>European Journal of Soil Science</u> Professor J Dungait - Editor Dr M Farrell - Deputy Editor Dr G Heuvelink - Deputy Editor Dr O Schmidt - Deputy Editor Dr J Scullion - Deputy Editor Dr D Evans - Social Media Coordinator

British Society of Soil Science

**Reference and Administrative Details
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

Soil Use and Management

Dr Deyi Hou - Editor

Dr D O'Connor - Deputy Editor

Dr A Unc - Deputy Editor

Dr J Webb - Deputy Editor

Dr F Nicholson - Social Media Coordinator

BANKERS

Co-operative Bank

PO Box 250

Skelmersdale

WN8 6WT

WEBSITE

www.soils.org.uk

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

The trustees who are also directors of the charity for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006, present their report with the financial statements of the charity for the year ended 31 December 2022. The trustees have adopted the provisions of Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019).

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Charity Information

Association History

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) was founded in 1947 and is an established international membership organisation and charity committed to the study of soil in its widest aspects. The society brings together those working within academia, practitioners implementing soil science in industry and all those working with, or with an interest in soils.

Research on soils and enhanced understanding and engagement with soils is essential for agricultural, landscaping, construction, remediation, conservation and archaeological projects, as well as policy direction on critical topics such as climate change.

We promote research and education, both academically and in practice, and build collaborative partnerships to help safeguard our soil for the future. This includes hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, where those with an interest in soil science can meet to discuss the critical global issues relating to soil including; managing soils sustainably, preserving its ecosystem, and mitigating against climate change.

Anyone with an interest in soil is welcome to become a member and attend our conferences and webinars, receive complimentary access to our two scientific journals, the European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management and a host of other benefits.

Association Governance

Governing document

The charity is controlled by its governing document, a deed of trust, and constitutes a limited company, limited by guarantee, as defined by the Companies Act 2006.

BSSS is governed by a Board of Trustees, all of whom signed a declaration of acceptance of office as a Trustee at their first meeting as a Trustee following their appointment. The declaration included any particular responsibilities of the individual Trustee.

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Public benefit

The Charities Acts 2011 requires all charities to explain in their Annual Report how their activities provide benefit to the wider public, or sections of it, in achieving their aims. In 2020, we set a new mission and strategy.

Our mission alongside a seven-point, five-year strategy focuses our efforts and activities:

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) is the UK's leading body in the area of Soil Science with a global reach. We strive to secure the future of soils by promoting an enhanced understanding of the critical importance of soils in delivering the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation. We aim to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today. We achieve our mission through the creation, dissemination and translation of knowledge. Specifically:

1. Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

In 2022, we will deliver joint activities with partner organisations and maximise the effectiveness of our communications channels which will lead to increased visibility. This will include our Zoom into Soil webinars and partnered events held during the World Congress of Soil Science. We will begin to liaise with the UK media to highlight our evidence-based recommendations for soil health and will continue to deliver clear guidance and science notes. Our website will be a hub for sharing our outputs and will demonstrate an increase in user traffic.

In 2025, we will have delivered a clear legacy from the World Congress including a wider range of active stakeholders and increased resources available to members and non-members. We will use our journals and website as mechanisms to deliver this. We will have become a key contact for UK media on soil-related issues and our science and guidance notes will have expanded into valuable resources for members and stakeholders.

By 2030, our journals will be recognised as two of the leading international journals relating to soil. We will have become a key contact for international media on soil-related issues and we will expand our guidance and science notes to provide context for an international audience. Our website will include greater guidance and information aimed at scientific and non-scientific audiences.

2. Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

In 2022, we will have increased our visibility to governments, stakeholders and within the soil science community. We will be using our scientific knowledge to provide evidence-based information to local policymakers and recommending members to sit on expert panels and advisory groups. We will engage with those developing guidance, including on the periphery of soil science to encourage collaboration.

By 2025, we will be continuing to provide evidence-based information to policymakers at a national level and have become a contact for governments and stakeholders on soil science issues. We will provide dedicated forums for our members to discuss policy and best-practice issues, allowing us to develop recommendations combining academic and practical perspectives.

By 2030, we will be providing evidence-based information to policymakers at an international level and will take a pro-active approach in responding to international consultations.

International stakeholders will seek out our dedicated member forums as advisory groups across the breadth of soil activities.

3. Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

In 2022, we will deliver the World Congress of Soil Science and encourage engagement between soil science experts, organisations, policymakers and those on the periphery of soil science. The World Congress will share the latest evidence-based information with attendees, in person and virtually, and ensure the widest possible audience has access to learnings from the event.

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Using the knowledge and experience we develop from delivering the World Congress, we will deliver an international and interdisciplinary activity **by 2025**. The activity will recur on a cyclical basis and will establish the Society as a key player in the dissemination of soils-based knowledge globally.

By 2030, the international and interdisciplinary activity will be delivered for a second time and have developed in size and reach. The activity will attract a broader, international audience with support from major stakeholders.

4. Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

In 2022, we will use the World Congress as the basis to deliver educational activities to a diverse, scientific and non-scientific audience including hosting outreach and digital events. Our scientific knowledge and history will remain at our core but we will seek to engage with as wide an audience as possible through social media, links with arts groups and other organisations.

In 2025, we will have delivered a clear legacy from the World Congress including a wider range of active stakeholders and increased in-person and digital resources available to members and non-members. This, alongside increased outreach and engagement work, will lead to an increased awareness of the importance of soil amongst a wide range of communities.

By 2030, we will have delivered large-scale outreach programmes, which aim to increase awareness of soil to audiences which can have a demonstrable impact in its care. As a result, the Society will also be recognised by educators and those already engaged in environmental matters, as a reliable source of information.

5. Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

In 2022 we will provide our Early Careers members with dedicated opportunities to network with their international colleagues during the World Congress of Soil Science. We will continue working with awarding organisations to influence the development of new qualifications which support tomorrow's soil scientists.

By 2025, we will have developed a clear education and training pathway demonstrating the routes into soil science. We will have understood the gaps that exist and developed new courses and content for those within the sector, where the content does not exist. We will continue to work with external bodies to influence the soil science taught at all levels of the curriculum.

We will continue to provide our Early Careers members with the opportunity to network with their peers face-to-face and virtually, and provide support to help them make the transition into Full membership.

By 2030, we will continue to promote the education and training pathway to members, students and those interested in working with soil. We will work closely with other professional and external bodies to embed soil content into peripheral qualifications, to ensure anyone who works in any context with soil, has the skills to do so.

We will recruit Early Careers members from a wider range of specialisms to encourage collaboration. This will support our members' career opportunities whilst encouraging interdisciplinary working.

Throughout our 10-year vision, we will encourage Society membership as a mechanism to support training and development at all career stages.

6. Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

In 2022, we will continue to deliver our successful Working with Soils training series both in person and online. Our Zoom into Soil webinars and World Congress of Soil Science will provide opportunities for members and stakeholders to undertake continued professional development from a well-respected professional body. We will continue to promote CSci as a valuable mechanism to demonstrate professional skills and experience.

We will encourage organisations to join the Society as corporate members and focus on innovative partnerships which will add value to our members' professional practice.

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

By 2025, we will require a minimum number of hours of CPD to be provided by Full and Fellow members each year. This will be closely linked to the CSci requirements to encourage more members to obtain CSci status in addition to Society membership. As a result, our members will be well-respected and highly visible as experts in all aspects of soil and its management.

We will update our corporate membership category to allow organisations to demonstrate the value of membership via outcomes aligned to the Society's mission.

By 2030, our membership and number of CSci registrants will grow and strengthen as our professional standards are seen as a mark of expertise and are in demand from clients. Our clear education and training pathway will have led to an increase in the number of qualified soil experts and with industry clients specifying our members for soils work. Our external-facing activities will have led to an increase in membership across non-practitioner grades and we will have introduced tangible benefits to encourage membership amongst the non-scientific community.

7. Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

In 2022, we will measure our environmental impact in delivering the World Congress of Soil Science. Our executive and volunteers will be expected to offset their own environmental impact by supporting local, practical projects which support soil health. Delegates will be actively encouraged to engage with similar projects in their home locations. A study of our environmental impacts and practical solutions to reducing those impacts will be shared with scientific and non-scientific audiences.

We will encourage diversity and inclusion at our events and members and event delegates will be expected to follow a Code of Conduct to engage with Society activities.

In 2025, the Society will have a thorough understanding of its environmental impact across all aspects of its operation and have a clear plan in place to reduce and offset its impact. We will continue to encourage inclusion within our membership by providing diverse role models at events and in our case studies.

By 2030, the Society will be a 'carbon positive' organisation, having minimised its environmental impacts and provided practical support to projects which outweigh any negative operational impacts. Our positive approach to diversity and inclusion will have led to a demonstrable increase in diversity across our membership.

Our Council set a number of key actions and activities to support us on our journey to achieve our strategy.

STRATEGIC REPORT

Achievement and performance

Activities 2022

Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

Our Strategy said:

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals, European Journal of Soil Science (EJSS) and Soil Use & Management (SUM), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

What we set out to achieve:

- Introduce a journals hub landing page - providing better visibility to our journals - complete
- Review Soil Matters to see whether it still meets members' needs
- Our Council agreed to carry this activity over into 2023 once a new Communications Coordinator had been recruited
- Increase our visibility on social media - increasing our reach - complete
- Delivering more guidance and Science Notes on high-profile topics - complete
- Respond to relevant UK and international consultations - complete.

Our Achievements:

Journals

- Moved to continuous publication for EJSS
- Promoted both journals via regular In Case you Missed it articles across our members' email updates and Soil Matters publication
- Published a Russell Review paper, Are plant roots only 'in' soil or are they 'of' soil, in EJSS
- Launched the BSSS Journal Hub, to make accessing both Society journals easier
- Delivered virtual special issues including:
 - o Only One Earth, Celebrating Soil Science on World Environment Day
 - o The EU Soil Observatory Forum
- Hosted Find a Home for your Next Paper, a panel session with journal publishers Wiley during the World Congress of Soil Science
- Continued to actively monitor the open access agenda and chose a preferred publisher to publish both journals for a minimum of three years from 2024
- Published two editions of Soil Matters

Guidance, Policy and Promotion

- Reviewed all guidance notes
- Updated Soil & Land Quality Guidance
- Produced a summary of the policy day held at the World Congress alongside recommendations for policymakers in the document, Effective global policies to protect our most valuable resource, that supports life on earth
- Featured in magazines, newspapers and websites discussing soil health:
 - o (Jan) Environmental Education Journal - soil education
 - o (Jan) Direct Driller - soil carbon article
 - o (Feb) Ecological Continuity Trust - soil and long-term experiments blog
 - o (Feb) CIEEM In Practice magazine - professional standards in soil science
 - o (April) Science in Parliament magazine - soil carbon
 - o (Nov) Net Zero Professional - COP27 - Now is time for action on the ground
 - o (Dec) Countryside Jobs - World Soil Day - Where Food Begins
- Issued press releases to highlight the importance of soil:
 - o (Jun) The Elephant in the Room
 - o (Jun) The Earth's Living, Breathing, Fragile Skin
 - o (Aug) Followed up with press following the World Congress press conference
- Published the book, The Fragile Skin: Soil Landscapes of the UK by John Hollis and Allan Lilly

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

- Supported the Resolution for Soil Health
- Introduced the BSSS In the Spotlight webpage, to track our press engagements
- Continued to promote our grant and award winners with case studies online and in Soil Matters.

Our Impact

- The 2021 Impact Factors were 4.178 for the European Journal of Soil Science (4.949; 2020 a 18% decrease) and 3.67 for Soil Use and Management (2.950, 2020; a 24% increase)
- There was an increase in all metrics across all social channels from 2021 to 2022 with the highest increase in followers on LinkedIn. The post with the most impressions was our Twitter post about our giant UK soil map to welcome delegates to the World Congress. Our social channels now provide us with direct access to 17,000 organisations and individuals overall
- Total number of articles downloaded from European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management totalling 611,250, a 15% increase from last year
- A 20% increase in the number of Open Access articles published across both journals
- 597 downloads of guidance and science notes during 2022.

Case Study - Policy Day Recommendations Document

The British Society of Soil Science held the first ever policy day at a World Congress of Soil Science. The over-subscribed event brought together over 120 international researchers, practitioners and policymakers who shared knowledge. The day's aim was to encourage knowledge sharing, providing policymakers with the evidence needed to make decisions and for researchers to learn what information was needed by governments.

As a result of the day, we published the two-page document Effective global policies to protect our most valuable resource, that supports life on earth. The document set out our recommendations based on the evidence provided by the expert speakers and provided the basis for our asks of international governments during COP 27.

Following on from the document, a full-length report summarising the whole day will be published in 2023. This will be accompanied by further policymaker engagement, including a dedicated policy day during our 2023 Annual Conference.

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

What we set out to achieve:

- Deliver a series of short videos to promote the importance of soil to a wider audience - " Agree how the Society should engage with COP 27 - complete
- Exhibit at Contamination Expo - complete.

Our Achievements:

- Delivered four new short films which highlighted the importance of soil in achieving the UN Sustainable Development Goals: Life on Land, Zero Hunger, Sustainable Cities and Communities and Clean Water and Sanitation
- Film Life on Land nominated for an award at the Earth Futures Festival 2022
- Attended COP 27 and set out our recommendations for policymakers at COP 27 in Making Soils Policymakers' priority
- Supported the Institute of Quarrying in the production of Good Practice Guide for Handling Soils in Mineral Workings
- Joined the National Association of Agricultural Contractors' (NAAC) Land Drainage Group
- Signed the Peat Free April statement, alongside other organisations calling on government to support the ban of peat in the retail sector for horticulture before the 2024 deadline
- Responded to the Construction Code of Practice Consultation

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

- Received a letter from George Eustace MP, the then Secretary of State for Defra, confirming the department's commitment to soil health
 - Provided members with access to recorded sessions from the World Congress of Soil Science via the Member Zone
 - Exhibited at Contamination Expo
 - Supported the first UK soils awareness week
 - Supported the election of member Victor Chude, Nigeria, to Incoming President of the International Union of Soil Sciences
 - Supported the launch of the Soils in Planning and Construction Report
 - Retained our membership of and contributed to membership bodies including the Parliamentary and Scientific Committee, Science Council and Society Publishers' Coalition (SocPC)
 - Speaking at a number of events throughout the year:
 - o (Mar) Landscape Institute - Mitigating the Climate and Biodiversity Emergency
 - o (Mar) ECT - Engaging more soil scientists in long-term ecological field experiments
 - o (Jul) Lewisham Way Garden - Sensing Soil
 - o (Jul) Countryfile Podcast
 - o (Oct) Science Council Climate Conference - Climate Challenges and Opportunities within the Food System
- Our Impact**
- Over 7,500 views across all our social media channels of our UN Sustainable Development Goal (UNSDGs) videos, highlighting the importance of soil across four of the UNSDGs

Case Study - UN SDG Videos

Across July and August we launched four videos, to support the Society's aim of highlighting the importance of soil in achieving the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

The videos, Life on Land, Zero Hunger, Sustainable Cities and Communities and Clean Water and Sanitation featured members and stakeholders explaining the evidence which supports soil's importance.

The videos have been watched almost 1,600 times and were played during the Opening Ceremony of the World Congress of Soil Science.

The videos are available to freely download via our YouTube channel and anyone with an interest in soil is encouraged to use them in outreach presentations and across their social networks.

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

Our strategy said:

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

What we set out to achieve:

- Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings - complete
- Continue our Zoom into Soil series, partnering with external organisations as relevant - complete
- Map our stakeholders and raise awareness of our events via these networks - complete

Our Achievements:

- Eight free to attend Zoom into Soil sessions on, which were also made available on our YouTube channel after the event:
 - o (Jan) Regenerative Agriculture
 - o (Feb) Soils in Scotland
 - o (March) A Successful Garden

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

- o (April) Peatlands of Scotland
- o (May) Soils: A Record of our Past
- o (Oct) Using Data to Improve Sustainability
- o (Nov) Asbestos in Soils
- o (Dec) HS2
- Delivered face-to-face events for our Midlands and South West Regional Groups:
 - o (May) Midlands Soils Discussion Group (MSDG) Agri-Robotics and Novel Technologies in Agriculture
 - o (Jun) South East Soils Discussion Group (SEESOIL) Climate Change and Land Use in the UK and the Growth of Viticulture
- Introduced a quarterly stakeholder newsletter to demonstrate the achievements of the Society to a wider audience
- Celebrated our 75th anniversary at the first in person Annual General Meeting (AGM) for three years, held during the World Congress of Soil Science

Our Impact

- Across all of our Zoom into Soil webinars, 94% of attendees indicated that they'd gained new knowledge from the webinar and 66% of attendees said that they would use the knowledge learnt as a result of the session in their future work
- Over 900 people attended our eight webinars and have been watched again by over 3,000 viewers on YouTube
- Stakeholder newsletter sent to over 1000 people and read by an average of 44% recipients.

Case Study - Zoom into Soil

First launched in 2020, the popular lunchtime webinar series, Zoom into Soil, has become a firm favourite on the BSSS event calendar and 2022 was no exception.

Our 2022 webinars covered eight diverse topics, from soils in Scotland to fossil soils and peatlands to HS2, offering expert insight into these fascinating aspects of soil science. Across the webinars, 91% of attendees rated the content as very good or excellent and 92% rated the presenters as very good or excellent. Zoom into Soil: A Successful Garden Above and Below Ground was a resounding success with 100% of attendees rating both the content and speakers, Jon Dickinson and Dr Jill Kowal, as very good or excellent.

Supported by ADAS and in collaboration with the British Ecological Society, we kicked the year off with our highest attended webinar to date: Zoom into Soil: Regenerative Agriculture. Attended by 328 delegates and subsequently watched by over 1,200 people on YouTube, we were delighted to welcome Dr Anne Bhogal, a Senior Soil Scientist at ADAS, and Professor Richard Bardgett, a British ecologist and Professor of Ecology at the University of Manchester, to present their expert knowledge on this topical subject.

Both Dr Bhogal and Professor Bardgett outlined the widespread interest and reporting of the term Regenerative Agriculture in the press in recent years. Even though the term has not been used widely in academic literature thus far, it has become increasingly prominent amongst policy makers and practitioners. Both speakers agreed that the premise of regenerative agriculture principals is to go beyond just sustaining the environment, but to restore and enhance ecosystem services. As a result, soil management is generally a key focus of the regenerative agricultural practices that are widely used.

All of our Zoom into Soil webinars are available to watch on both our website and YouTube channel. The successful series will continue into 2023 and remains free to attend for both members and non-members.

Feedback from our Zoom into Soil series includes:

"Great presenters, length of webinar was perfect and time of day suited me well"

"Excellent webinar. Very clear, informative and supported with excellent slides. Congratulations!"

"It was a great event, the topics were exclusively superb, a good conversation"

"All of the Zoom in to soils webinars I have attended have been good, however this has been by far the best soil webinar I have attended in a while. Excellent speakers and an excellent topic."

"Simply excellent speakers. Clarity of message with ample relevant evidence was superb."

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

The World Congress of Soil Science 2022 (WCSS 22) took place from 31 July - 5 August in Glasgow

Despite taking place against a backdrop of Covid 19 and Brexit, the event was attended by 1,700 soil scientists from around the globe.

In late 2020 we established a separate charity, the World Congress of Soil Science 2022, with full responsibility for delivering the event and its legacy. It has written a separate Annual Report.

Between 2020 and 2022, the Society supported the Congress by providing £200,000 funding towards the event's delivery and providing in-kind resources in the way of executive and volunteer support and undertaking communications activity.

At the end of 2022, the Trustees of The World Congress of Soil Science 2022, wrote to the Trustees of the British Society of Soil Science confirming that the Congress had delivered the Society a surplus of almost £150,000 and setting out the legacy activities that the Trustees would like to see delivered (see case study).

Congress Achievements:

- The Opening Ceremony was hosted at the Glasgow Science Centre, attended by our Patron His Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester and the Depute Lord Provost of Glasgow
- Five plenary sessions took place featuring Dr Ranveer Chandra, Professor Suzi Huff Theodoro, Professor Ismahane Elouafi, Professor Debra Roberts and Professor Peter Gregory as the first ever President's Invited Lecture
- 387 oral presentations and 943 poster presentations were given
- Held the first ever Policy Day at a World Congress. Attended by over 100 delegates, the session was standing room only and featured a diverse range of speakers each discussing how research can be put into practice
- Delivered an outstanding Gala Dinner at the Kelvingrove Museum and Art Gallery, with 400 delegates entertained by a traditional ceilidh
- 68 volunteers supported the delivery of the Congress and associated activities
- Finalised work on an environmental impact assessment, which is the first such assessment of an international congress that we are aware of. This included a session with Alexandre Couvez from Cranfield University and Aileen Crawford from the Glasgow Convention Bureau on the importance of sustainability in delivering international events
- Awarded a £5,000 grant to a team of interdisciplinary researchers to solve a soil data problem
- Held a dinner for international experts and policy makers, including Canadian Senators, the National Soils Advocate of Australia and IPCC member, Debra Roberts
- Delivered exceptional training and a Soil Judging Competition to Early Career Scientists
- Delivered six sold-out short tours to the Isle of Arran, Dumfries House and the CCA, Stirling University and the surrounding areas, Edinburgh, and Glasgow, and two overnight tours one around the North of Scotland and the other Galloway.
- Held arts exhibitions from diverse organisations, including the Scottish Potters Association, The Barn gallery and the Centre for Contemporary Arts, within the Congress exhibition hall
- Held five fringe events in partnership with organisations such as the Ecological Continuity Trust (ECT) and STARS
- Supported the delivery of the We are Compost/ Composting the We exhibition, which is showing at the Centre for Contemporary Arts in Glasgow until 12 September
- Showcased an exhibition and sponsored sessions from UK Research and Innovation and Wiley
- Attended a press conference held during the World Congress to highlight the latest scientific research to members of the press
- Hosted networking opportunities through the Early Career Networking Event and Society's AGM
- Funded four Early Career members chosen to attend the Soil Judging Competition as the UK team - Hazel- Rose Cabbage, Katy Faulkner, Amy Lewis, and Matt Tarnowski
- Opened the Soil Judging Competition training programme to non-competitors for the first time
- Produced Equality, Diversity and Inclusion monitoring data of delegates who attended and presented at the event
- Supported Propagate with the delivery of Soil and Soul, a workshop programme supported Glaswegians to engage with the soil
- Held our first face-to-face Board, Council, Publications and Grants & Awards Committee meetings for over three years
- Held our Closing Ceremony with a special video from His Royal Highness The Prince of Wales on why soil is so important in delivering climate solutions.

Soil Science Tartan

To support the delivery of the event, the British Society registered the 'Soil Science Tartan', an exclusive weave which can only be produced by the Society. The Tartan represents a valuable cultural and financial legacy from the Congress and will continue to be available to purchase via the Society online shop.

Case Study - 2023 Congress Legacy Activities

In December 2022, the Trustees of the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 wrote to our Board, setting out how it expected the surplus generated from the Congress to be spent. The restricted funds will be used between 2023 and 2030 and requested that they were used and spent to enhance legacy activities of the Congress, to scientific and non-scientific audiences. Where projects would be 'place-based', these should take place in Glasgow or Scotland initially, and rolled out more widely later.

The Trustees requested that BSSS seed-fund activities which would become self-funded in the long-term including:

- a) A digital pit archive to digitise the activities from the post-congress tours, and the cancelled pre-congress tour, and allow them to be accessible by a wider audience
- b) A number of grants to fund full attendance of Early Career members to the Chinese (2026) and Canadian (2030) World Congress of Soil Science
- c) Publish international case studies demonstrating the practical importance of investing in soil. These case studies should show soil's importance from a wide-range of viewpoints, including international food supply-chains, to construction, to smallholder farming
- d) Publish the environmental impact assessment from the World Congress and continue to support IUSS and other international congress-holding societies, to reduce their own environmental impacts
- e) A series of 'Listening Benches' in the Glasgow area, linking personal 'soil voices' of the area with an overview of the local soil landscape.

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

What we set out to achieve:

- Deliver outreach events at the Glasgow Science Centre to support the World Congress of Soil Science - complete
- Support the development of the Natural History GCSE and T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production - complete
- Promote the Public Outreach Grant for Society members - complete

Our Achievements:

- Offered family activities at the Glasgow Science Centre between Monday 1 and Friday 5 August
- Developed a Create A Wildflower Lawn or Mini Meadow In Your Garden leaflet with Corporate Partner, Kabloom
- Developed Soil Explorer leaflets to support educators to deliver soil science education to Key Stage 1 and 2 children
- Continued to support OCR with the proposal for a Natural History GCSE, City & Guilds with the development of the Agriculture, Environment and Animal Care T Level and joined the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education's 'Green Panel'
- Promoted the scientific work of our members across our social media channels, alongside soil-focused articles and documentaries aimed at the general public
- Supported the Soil Voices project to deliver an online, soils oral history
- Promoted the UN-organised World Soil Day on 5 December and supported an event held by Cranfield University where the first view of the Society funded boardgame Dirty Matters - the soil game took place

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

- Continued to promote the Society Public Outreach Grant across social media
- Supporting Edible Landscapes with grant funding to deliver Super Soil sessions to local school children during British Science Week.

Our Impact:

- Almost 7,000 adults and children took part in our family activities at the Glasgow Science Centre during August
- Over the course of the congress, the BSSS social media channels reached 137,000 impressions combined

Case Study - Glasgow Science Centre

Soil Explorers was an outreach event hosted by the British Society of Soil Science at the Glasgow Science Centre from Monday 1 - Friday 5 August. The event was supported by 15 volunteers from our soil science community who were onsite throughout the week to share activities developed by the Society's education committee. During the week-long event, over 7,000 people passed through the Glasgow Science Centre. This gave the opportunity for young people and families to be hands on with soil activities, engage directly with soil scientists, and to take home leaflets detailing experiments that they could complete at home.

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

Our strategy said:

We will continue to support the development of early career (EC) members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

What we set out to achieve:

- Implement a bi-monthly newsletter for EC members - complete
- Deliver the Interdisciplinary grant at the World Congress of Soil Science - complete
- Deliver a networking event for Early Career practitioners and researchers at the World Congress - complete.

Our Achievements:

- Provided an opportunity for a PhD student to join our team, offering them valuable project management skills
- Launched the Early Careers newsletter Eye to the Horizon, with the latest news, information and job opportunities for members at the start of their career
- Published interviews with soil scientists at various stages of their career:
 - o (Feb) Matt Barker
 - o (Apr) Chris McCloskey
 - o (Jun) Patricia Bruneau
 - o (Oct) Kirsty Elliott
 - o (Dec) Rupert Goddard
- Organised and hosted the Zoom into Soil, Soils: A record of our past
- Delivered an online workshop to support Early Career scientists with applying for grants
- Delivered the Interdisciplinary Grant of £5,000 at the World Congress of Soil Science to Wanderson de Sousa Mendes, Leandro Otávio Vieira Filho, Kirsty Elliott and Payton Lau for their proposal, Developing a feasible and low-cost approach through machine learning, near-infrared sensor, and open-access dataset for environmentally sustainable analysis of soils in agriculture.
- Hosted a networking event, welcoming over 70 member and non-member Early Career Researchers to come together, chat and share their research
- Held the first meeting of an Employer Panel to deliver a Level 7 apprenticeship in Soil Science
- Made agreements with an additional three colleges and universities to present an annual British Society of Soil Science award
- To celebrate our 75th anniversaries, launched the Interdisciplinary Grant with the Spanish Society of Soil Science
- Presented a proposal for the Level 7 apprenticeship to the Institute for Apprenticeships and Technical Education.

Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022

Our Impact:

- The Early Careers networking event held during the World Congress of Soil Science was attended by over 70 people from across the world
- Average open rate of 57% and average click rate of 13% for Eye to the Horizon
- Maintained our EC membership at 220 members
- 13 employers on the apprenticeship development group, committed to offering apprenticeships once the Level 7 Soil Science Apprenticeship is launched in 2024.

Case Study - Award Winners and Grant Recipients

BSSS is proud to sponsor a prize and trophy for a number of awards within academic institutions, which are presented to students based on criteria set with each one. The 2022 award winners each received two years' Society membership as part of their prize:

Gaurav Gorakh Shelar - Most Promising Soil Scientist at Cranfield University
Jenna Higgins (photo) - Postgraduate Award at Harper Adams University
Katrina Woodfield (photo) - Undergraduate Award at Lancaster University
Fiona Dowson - Best Student in Soil Science at Royal Agricultural University
Jack Horne (photo) - Outstanding performance in a soil science based Honours or MSci project at University of Aberdeen
Charles Wakabotsa - Outstanding performance in a soil science based MSc project at University of Aberdeen
Ollie Margetts (photo) - Best soil-science related dissertation at University of Reading

Grant recipients

Ana Natalio	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Anna Abramova	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Carmen Sanchez-Garcia	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Catriona Willoughby	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£300
Deevena Elias	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£150
Dimitrios Gaitanis	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£150
Francis Durnin Vermette	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Helena Ripley	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Jennifer Davies	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Katy Faulkner	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Lucy Weidner	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Luke Fountain	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Mamunur Rashid Sarker	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Mary Hodgson	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Matthew Tarnowski	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Nancy Muringai	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Mohammad Robel Hossen			
Patwary	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Rose Boyko	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£150
Samuel Booth	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Silvia Arpano	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Vanessa Silva Melo	Early Career Conference Grant	To attend WCSS 2022	£500
Edible Landscapes	Field Equipment	To deliver Super Soil sessions	£500
Edible Landscapes	Innovation	To deliver Super Soil sessions	£500
		Assessing the effect of herb- and legume-rich multispecies leys on soil structure using X-ray Computed	
Emily Cooledge	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	Tomography	£2,046
Jennifer Davies	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	SERA-17 Summer Meeting	£1,500

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

Wanderson de Sousa Mendes, Leandro Otávio Vieira Filho, Kirsty Elliott and Payton Yau	WCSS Interdisciplinary Grant	Developing a feasible and low-cost approach through machine learning, near-infrared sensor, and open-access dataset for environmentally sustainable analysis of soils in agriculture	£5,000
Anindya Majhi	Brian Chambers Soil Fund	Quantifying soil carbon and nutrient losses due to gully erosion in India	£2,500

The following grants were awarded in 2022, supporting members and organisations to develop soil science skills. Outcomes from the projects will be shared with members in 2023.

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

Our strategy said:

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our Working with Soils series, as well as industry focused events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

What we set out to achieve:

- Undertake an annual review of CPD returns - complete
 - Support IUSS with the development of international competence standards
- IUSS presented initial findings at the World Congress of Soil Science and has yet to agree next steps
- Deliver an Agricultural Land Classification virtual course - complete.

Our Achievements:

- Reviewed 30 new membership applications during 2022 and 1 new Science Council registration
- Undertook an annual review of Chartered Scientist members' CPD, all of which met the standards required by the Science Council
- Approved one new Honorary member - Mike Goss
- Approved three new Society Fellows - Fangbai Li, John Williams and Olaf Schmidt
- Delivered a video with the Science Council to highlight the value of becoming a Chartered Scientist
- Delivered a sold-out virtual Agricultural Land Classification course in November

Our Impact:

- Increased our membership from 853 in 2021 to 883 in 2022, a 3.5% increase and the Society's highest ever number of members
- 100% of people rated the ALC course as good or excellent.

Case Study - Chartered Scientist

WHAT IS CHARTERED SCIENTIST (CSCI)?

The Chartered Scientist designation allows professional scientists to be recognised for their competence, ability and integrity and serving the public interest. Registration is a voluntary means of demonstrating your professionalism and involves being held to account by your peers for your abilities and adherence to ethical standards. Chartered Scientists are committed to keeping their skills and knowledge up to date through continuing professional development (CPD) which is submitted for review on an annual basis. The main aim of CPD for registrants is to maintain, develop and broaden scientific and technical knowledge and acquire professional life skills.

BENEFITS OF PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION

Professional registration provides independent recognition of your skills, meeting the standards required to join the global community of professional scientists.

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Foreign currencies

Assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rates of exchange ruling at the statement of financial position date. Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rate of exchange ruling at the date of transaction. Exchange differences are taken into account in arriving at the operating result.

Listed investments

Listed investments are recognised at market value, with any revaluations being charged to Investment income within the Statement of Financial Activities.

Financial instruments

A financial asset or a financial liability is recognised only when the entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instruments.

Basic financial instruments are initially recognised at the transaction price, unless the arrangement constitutes, in effect, a financing transaction, where it is recognised at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Debt instruments are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

Other financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value, unless payment for an asset is deferred beyond normal business terms or financed at a rate of interest that is not a market rate, in which case the asset is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Financial assets that are measured at cost or amortised cost are reviewed for objective evidence of impairment at the end of each reporting date. If there is objective evidence of impairment, an impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss immediately.

Any reversals of impairment are recognised in profit or loss immediately, to the extent that the reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the carrying amount would have been had the impairment not previously been recognised.

**3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION
UNCERTAINTY**

Preparation of the financial statements requires management to make significant judgements, estimates, and assumptions that influence the values reported. These estimates and judgement are regularly reviewed and are based on the experience of the company's management as well as other factors, including the expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Significant judgements:

There are no significant judgements, apart from those involving estimations, which management has made in the process of applying the entities accounting policies and that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements

Significant estimates:

As disclosed in the relevant accounting policies, the charity has apportioned the support costs that cannot be directly attributed to a particular heading to one consistent with the use of the resources.

Such support costs that are related to the core governance and functioning of the charity (e.g. independent examination fees and company return filing fees) have been allocated to the "Membership and subscriptions" heading under the Statement of Financial Activities. This approach has been undertaken in order to reflect the core costs of the charity to the activities related to bringing the society's community together.

**3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION
UNCERTAINTY - continued**

Other major support costs that are incurred by the charity (e.g. office costs and depreciation) have been allocated to the following activities using the percentages noted within the Statement of Financial Activities:

Membership and subscriptions -	30%
Publications -	20%
Meetings and conferences -	50%

This approach, and estimates used above, have been used on the basis that they are considered to reflect the additional support costs incurred by the charity to facilitate this activity which in turn provides a public benefit and income to the charity in order to further meet its objectives in the future.

4. DONATIONS AND LEGACIES

	2022	2021
	£	£
Donations	3,179	850
Grants	5,000	-
BSSS member's subscriptions	44,103	35,797
Subvention	<u>101,066</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>153,348</u>	<u>36,647</u>

Grants received, included in the above, are as follows:

	2022	2021
	£	£
Postcode Lottery	<u>5,000</u>	<u>-</u>

5. OTHER TRADING ACTIVITIES

	2022	2021
	£	£
Shop income	14,753	-
Sponsorships and advertising	195,829	1,000
Partnership	<u>-</u>	<u>8,400</u>
	<u>210,582</u>	<u>9,400</u>

6. INVESTMENT INCOME

	2022	2021
	£	£
Share revaluations	16,358	14,584
Deposit account interest	<u>2,368</u>	<u>1,069</u>
	<u>18,726</u>	<u>15,653</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022

7. INCOME FROM CHARITABLE ACTIVITIES

		2022	2021
	Activity	£	£
Royalties from publications	Publications	325,760	314,070
Regional Meetings	Meetings and conferences	325	-
Provision of training courses	Training courses	11,788	6,061
World congress of soil science	World Congress of Soil Science 2022	<u>785,674</u>	<u>-</u>
		<u>1,123,547</u>	<u>320,131</u>

8. RAISING FUNDS

Raising donations and legacies

	2022	2021
	£	£
Promotional costs	<u>18,912</u>	<u>1,815</u>

Other trading activities

	2022	2021
	£	£
Purchases	16,107	-
Bad debts	<u>174</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>16,281</u>	<u>-</u>

Aggregate amounts

	<u>35,193</u>	<u>1,815</u>
--	---------------	--------------

9. CHARITABLE ACTIVITIES COSTS

	Direct Costs	Grant funding of activities (see note 10)	Support costs (see note 11)	Totals
	£	£	£	£
Membership and subscriptions	21,004	-	71,150	92,154
Publications	84,095	-	47,432	131,527
Meetings and conferences	20,349	-	118,582	138,931
Training courses	6,517	-	-	6,517
Provision of grants	-	155,989	-	155,989
World Congress of Soil Science 2022	<u>777,383</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>70,758</u>	<u>848,141</u>
	<u>909,348</u>	<u>155,989</u>	<u>307,922</u>	<u>1,373,259</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022

10. GRANTS PAYABLE

	2022	2021
	£	£
Provision of grants	<u>155,989</u>	<u>(392)</u>

The total grants paid to institutions during the year was as follows:

	2022	2021
	£	£
WCSS Grant	-	(18,270)
IUSS Grant	<u>130,035</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>130,035</u>	<u>(18,270)</u>

The amounts paid in relation to each grant to individuals during the year are as follows:

	2022	2021
	£	£
Field Equipment Grants	500	623
David S Jenkinson Fellowship Grants	-	5,000
Student Conference Grants	8,300	450
Early Career Grants	5,064	-
Eurosoil Grant	-	4,450
Outstanding Service Grant	1,340	-
Brian Chambers Soil Fund Grants	6,046	-
Innovation Grants	500	-
Soil Voices	-	7,355
Soil Judging	<u>4,204</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>25,954</u>	<u>17,878</u>

Details of the purpose and nature of the above grants can be found within the Report of the Trustees.

11. SUPPORT COSTS

	Finance	Other	Governance	Totals
	£	£	costs	£
			£	
Membership and subscriptions	394	69,252	1,504	71,150
Publications	262	46,167	1,003	47,432
Meetings and conferences	656	115,418	2,508	118,582
World Congress of Soil Science 2022	<u>26,060</u>	<u>36,845</u>	<u>7,853</u>	<u>70,758</u>
	<u>27,372</u>	<u>267,682</u>	<u>12,868</u>	<u>307,922</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022

11. SUPPORT COSTS - continued

Trustees' remuneration etc noted below relates solely to the claims made for travel and accommodation expenses incurred as detailed in note 11 of these financial statements.

Support costs, included in the above, are as follows:

	Membership and subscriptions £	Publications £	Meetings and conferences £
Bank charges	397	265	663
Exchange rate variances	(3)	(3)	(7)
Office staff costs	61,533	41,022	102,554
Rent, rates and water	1,221	814	2,036
Insurance	1,861	1,240	3,100
Telephone	68	46	114
Postage and stationery	76	50	126
Sundries	-	-	-
Computer and website expenses	3,424	2,283	5,706
Repairs and renewals	-	-	-
Amortisation of intangible fixed assets	821	547	1,368
Depreciation of tangible fixed assets	248	165	414
Independent examination fees	893	595	1,489
Independent examiners' fees for other work	611	408	1,019
Legal and professional fees	-	-	-
	<u>71,150</u>	<u>47,432</u>	<u>118,582</u>
		2022	2021
	World Congress of Soil Science 2022 £	Total activities £	Total activities £
Bank charges	25,991	27,316	1,757
Exchange rate variances	69	56	51
Office staff costs	-	205,109	156,401
Rent, rates and water	-	4,071	3,503
Insurance	17,092	23,293	1,797
Telephone	-	228	186
Postage and stationery	-	252	105
Sundries	26	26	-
Computer and website expenses	19,727	31,140	15,850
Repairs and renewals	-	-	1,015
Amortisation of intangible fixed assets	-	2,736	2,736
Depreciation of tangible fixed assets	-	827	1,103
Independent examination fees	4,555	7,532	5,170
Independent examiners' fees for other work	2,723	4,761	3,461
Legal and professional fees	<u>575</u>	<u>575</u>	<u>2,500</u>
	<u>70,758</u>	<u>307,922</u>	<u>195,635</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022

12. NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)

Net income/(expenditure) is stated after charging/(crediting):

	2022	2021
	£	£
Independent examination fees	5,032	5,170
Audit fees	2,500	-
Examiner' fees for non-assurance services	4,761	3,461
Depreciation - owned assets	827	1,103
Website development amortisation	<u>2,736</u>	<u>2,736</u>

13. TRUSTEES' REMUNERATION AND BENEFITS

There were no trustees' remuneration or other benefits for the year ended 31 December 2022 nor for the year ended 31 December 2021.

Trustees' expenses

Trustees have been reimbursed for the costs of travel and accommodation expenses incurred in attending various meetings and conferences.

Re-imburements to trustees were as follows:

	2022	2021
	£	£
Dr D B Lascelles	-	146
Mr D Lambeth	-	-
Dr T Aspray	44	-
Prof S Mooney	-	-
Dr J Hannam	-	-
Dr B Westbury	-	-
Mr A Sarkar	-	-
	<u>44</u>	<u>146</u>

14. STAFF COSTS

The charity does not operate a PAYE system. The charity is based at Cranfield University and the office staff are employed by the University as agreed by the Board of Trustees and Cranfield in 2009.

The costs for staff and accommodation provided are charged to the Society by the University. The additional fee payable on the staff pay costs covers support from the University for Human Resources, IT, and Training.

Further details are listed in the related party transaction note.

15. COMPARATIVES FOR THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES

	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM			
Donations and legacies	35,897	750	36,647
Charitable activities			
Publications	314,070	-	314,070
Training courses	6,061	-	6,061
Other trading activities	9,400	-	9,400
Investment income	<u>15,647</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>15,653</u>
Total	<u>381,075</u>	<u>756</u>	<u>381,831</u>
EXPENDITURE ON			
Raising funds	1,815	-	1,815
Charitable activities			
Membership and subscriptions	73,907	-	73,907
Publications	126,980	-	126,980
Meetings and conferences	96,336	-	96,336
Training courses	2,327	-	2,327
Provision of grants	(392)	-	(392)
World Congress of Soil Science 2022	<u>13,562</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,562</u>
Total	<u>314,535</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>314,535</u>
Net gains on investments	<u>36,190</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>36,190</u>
NET INCOME	102,730	756	103,486
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS			
Total funds brought forward	<u>957,901</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>970,516</u>
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD	<u>1,060,631</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,074,002</u>

16. INTANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS – CHARITY

	Website development £
COST	
At 1 January 2022 and 31 December 2022	<u>27,360</u>
AMORTISATION	
At 1 January 2022	5,472
Charge for year	<u>2,736</u>
At 31 December 2022	<u>8,208</u>
NET BOOK VALUE	
At 31 December 2022	<u>19,152</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>21,888</u>

17. TANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS – CHARITY

	Fixtures and fittings £	Computer equipment £	Totals £
COST			
At 1 January 2022 and 31 December 2022	<u>3,282</u>	<u>4,462</u>	<u>7,744</u>
DEPRECIATION			
At 1 January 2022	820	3,616	4,436
Charge for year	<u>212</u>	<u>615</u>	<u>827</u>
At 31 December 2022	<u>1,032</u>	<u>4,231</u>	<u>5,263</u>
NET BOOK VALUE			
At 31 December 2022	<u>2,250</u>	<u>231</u>	<u>2,481</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>2,462</u>	<u>846</u>	<u>3,308</u>

18. STOCKS – CHARITY

	2022 £	2021 £
Stocks	<u>4,148</u>	<u>-</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**19. DEBTORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR – GROUP AND CHARITY**

	2022 Group £	2022 Charity £	2021 Group £	2021 Charity £
Trade debtors	-	-	93,577	93,577
VAT	-	17,443	-	-
Other debtors	<u>18,186</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,198</u>	<u>198</u>
	18,186	17,443	98,775	93,775

20. CURRENT ASSET INVESTMENTS - CHARITY

	2022 £	2021 £
Listed investments	<u>540,495</u>	<u>306,695</u>

Listed investments included above are in relation to the charity's investment held in the M&G "Charifund" trust. Details of the charity's investment policy and performance can be found in the Report of the Trustees.

21. CREDITORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR – GROUP AND CHARITY

	2022 Group £	2022 Charity £	2021 Group £	2021 Charity £
Trade creditors	63,528	63,528	72,303	49,771
VAT	36,655	-	42	768
Other creditors	10,122	28,307	9,369	9,369
Accrued expenses	<u>21,276</u>	<u>14,457</u>	<u>198,048</u>	<u>29,148</u>
	131,581	106,292	279,762	89,056

22. LEASING AGREEMENTS

Minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases fall due as follows:

	2022 £	2021 £
Within one year	<u>-</u>	<u>700</u>

23. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS – GROUP

	At 1/1/22 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/22 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	655,937	171,452	(57,675)	769,714
BSSS Operational Fund	311,454	-	57,675	369,129
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	89,626	(89,626)	-	-
Training Courses	<u>3,614</u>	<u>5,271</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>8,885</u>
	1,060,631	87,097	-	1,147,728
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	13,371	(5,546)	-	7,825
	<u>1,074,002</u>	<u>81,551</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,155,553</u>

23. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

Net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Gains and losses £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	1,491,915	(1,304,263)	(16,200)	171,452
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	2,000	(91,626)	-	(89,626)
Training Courses	11,788	(6,517)	-	5,271
	1,505,703	(1,402,406)	(16,200)	87,097
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	500	(6,046)	-	(5,546)
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>1,506,203</u>	<u>(1,408,452)</u>	<u>(16,200)</u>	<u>81,551</u>

Comparatives for movement in funds

	At 1/1/21 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/21 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	513,410	141,636	891	655,937
BSSS Operational Fund	312,345	-	(891)	311,454
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	132,146	(42,520)	-	89,626
Training Courses	-	3,614	-	3,614
	957,901	102,730	-	1,060,631
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	12,615	756	-	13,371
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>970,516</u>	<u>103,486</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,074,002</u>

23. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

Comparative net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Gains and losses £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	375,014	(269,568)	36,190	141,636
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	-	(42,520)	-	(42,520)
Training Courses	<u>6,061</u>	<u>(2,447)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,614</u>
	381,075	(314,535)	36,190	102,730
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	756	-	-	756
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>381,831</u>	<u>(314,535)</u>	<u>36,190</u>	<u>103,486</u>

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined position is as follows:

	At 1/1/21 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/22 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	513,410	313,088	(56,784)	769,714
BSSS Operational Fund	312,345	-	56,784	369,129
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	132,146	(132,146)	-	-
Training Courses	<u>-</u>	<u>8,885</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>8,885</u>
	957,901	189,827	-	1,147,728
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	12,615	(4,790)	-	7,825
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>970,516</u>	<u>185,037</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,155,553</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022

23. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Gains and losses £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	1,866,929	(1,573,831)	19,990	313,088
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	2,000	(134,146)	-	(132,146)
Training Courses	17,849	(8,964)	-	8,885
	<u>1,886,778</u>	<u>(1,716,941)</u>	<u>19,990</u>	<u>189,827</u>
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	1,256	(6,046)	-	(4,790)
	<u>1,888,034</u>	<u>(1,722,987)</u>	<u>19,990</u>	<u>185,037</u>

The BSSS Operational Fund is a designated fund established in order to ring-fence the level of reserves BSSS shall require to operate for an estimated period of 12 months. These funds have been invested by the Society and accessed when necessary.

World Congress of Soil Science Funds are being maintained to undertake several legacy projects following on from the delivery of the World Congress of Soil Science.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund was established in memory Professor Brian Chambers, a former President and Fellow of the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and member of BSSS, who worked tirelessly to apply science to the complex problems of soil, nutrient and manure management.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund is supported by donations to the fund and thereon provides grants to help fund the learning and development costs of students and early career scientists. The grants aim to encourage the skills and knowledge needed to manage soils effectively to meet the demands of modern farming systems is essential for the future sustainability of agriculture.

24. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES - CHARITY

During the current and prior year the charity was invoiced in the year by Cranfield University for the following goods and services, net of value-added-tax, which were provided in the year. Cranfield University is considered to be a related party based on the rationale explained in the Report of the Trustees.

	2022 £	2021 £
Office staff payroll costs	166,231	122,079
Payroll charges	17,745	14,703
Rental fees	2,299	3,046
Software costs	4,588	701
	<u>190,863</u>	<u>140,529</u>

24. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES - continued

The above transactions were charged to the society at cost. As at the balance sheet date the charity owed £42,245 (2021 - £30,491) to Cranfield University in respect of such services.

There were no other related party transactions in the financial years ended 31 December 2022 or 31 December 2021.

25. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS – GROUP

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at amortised cost comprises of cash at bank and in hand and trade debtors. The total value of financial assets measured at amortised cost included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £443,518 (2021 - £584,015).

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at market value are the listed investments held within a portfolio as disclosed within the notes to these financial statements. The total value of financial assets measured at market value included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £540,495 (2021 - £306,695).

Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost comprises of trade creditors. The total value of financial liabilities measured at amortised costs included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £63,528 (2021 - £72,303).

Details of the terms of conditions of other loans are include within the Related Party Disclosures notes within the financial statements.

26. SUBSIDIARY UNDERTAKING

The charitable company has control of the charity World Congress of Soil Science 2022, a charitable company registered in England. The subsidiary was incorporated to hold the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022 on behalf of the charitable company. All activities have been consolidated on a line by line basis in the statement of financial activities. A share of available profits for the event were donated to the charitable company. A summary of results of the subsidiary is shown below:

	2022 £	2021 £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM		
Donations and legacies	243,387	-
Charitable activities		
World Congress of Soil Science	785,674	-
Other trading activities	191,104	-
Investment income	310	-
Total	<u>1,220,475</u>	<u>-</u>
EXPENDITURE ON		
Raising funds	18,912	435
Charitable activities		
Provision of grants	260,071	7,355
World Congress of Soil Science 2022	<u>884,140</u>	<u>49,562</u>
Total	<u>1,163,123</u>	<u>57,352</u>
NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)	57,352	(57,352)

British Society of Soil Science**Consolidated Detailed Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

	2022 £	2021 £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS		
Donations and legacies		
Donations	3,179	850
Grants	5,000	-
BSSS member's subscriptions	44,103	35,797
Subvention	<u>101,066</u>	<u>-</u>
	153,348	36,647
Other trading activities		
Shop income	14,753	-
Sponsorships and advertising	195,829	1,000
Partnership	<u>-</u>	<u>8,400</u>
	210,582	9,400
Investment income		
Share revaluations	16,358	14,584
Deposit account interest	<u>2,368</u>	<u>1,069</u>
	18,726	15,653
Charitable activities		
Royalties from publications	325,760	314,070
Provision of training courses	11,788	6,061
Regional Meetings	325	-
World congress of soil science	<u>785,674</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>1,123,547</u>	<u>320,131</u>
Total incoming resources	1,506,203	381,831
EXPENDITURE		
Raising donations and legacies		
Promotional costs	18,912	1,815
Other trading activities		
Shop merchandise	16,107	-
Bad debts	<u>174</u>	<u>-</u>
	16,281	-
Charitable activities		
Regional group meetings and travelling expenses	673	-
Annual conference	-	(3,996)
Carried forward	673	(3,996)

This page does not form part of the statutory financial statements

British Society of Soil Science

**Detailed Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

	2022 £	2021 £
Charitable activities		
Brought forward	673	(3,996)
Sundries	13	13
Printing and copying	9,327	2,861
Dues and subscriptions	11,664	10,959
SUM contractors	34,810	29,205
EJSS contractors	38,032	39,914
Prizes and awards	1,403	-
General travel and meeting costs	16,719	8,533
Council expenses	1,554	1,653
Publication expenses	11,253	21,802
Training courses	6,517	2,327
World congress of soil science	777,383	4,206
Grants to institutions	130,035	(18,270)
Grants to individuals	<u>25,954</u>	<u>17,878</u>
	1,065,337	117,085
Support costs		
Finance		
Bank charges	27,316	1,757
Exchange rate variances	<u>56</u>	<u>51</u>
	27,372	1,808
Other		
Office staff costs	205,109	156,401
Rent, rates and water	4,071	3,503
Insurance	23,293	1,797
Telephone	228	186
Postage and stationery	252	105
Sundries	26	-
Computer and website expenses	31,140	15,850
Repairs and renewals	-	1,015
Amortisation of intangible fixed assets	2,736	2,736
Depreciation of tangible fixed assets	<u>827</u>	<u>1,103</u>
	267,682	182,696
Governance costs		
Independent examination fees	7,532	5,170
Independent examiners' fees for other work	4,761	3,461
Legal and professional fees	<u>575</u>	<u>2,500</u>
	<u>12,868</u>	<u>11,131</u>
Total resources expended	<u>1,408,452</u>	<u>314,535</u>
Net income before gains and losses	97,751	67,296

This page does not form part of the statutory financial statements

British Society of Soil Science

**Detailed Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

	2022	2021
	£	£
Realised recognised gains and losses		
Realised gains/(losses) on fixed asset investments	<u>(16,200)</u>	<u>36,190</u>
Net income	<u><u>81,551</u></u>	<u><u>103,486</u></u>

This page does not form part of the statutory financial statements

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

- Get recognised - Registration recognises your knowledge and experience in addition to any other qualifications you may have. It captures on-the-job experience and shows the level of competence you have as a practising scientist.
- Reflect and shine - Registration and chartership supports and encourages you to reflect on what you have achieved in your career so far.
- Demonstrate your ethical credentials - Registration tells others that you are committed to working to high ethical standards and gives them trust and confidence in you as a professional scientist.
- Be the one that stands out - Registration is a mark of quality and competence that is sought after by employers.
- Become a leader within your field - Registration is a mark of excellence and reflects stages in your career as a scientist, encouraging you to work towards high standards of professionalism, skills and knowledge.
- Join a worldwide community of cross-disciplinary scientists - Science Council registered scientists are spread across many different countries and have the opportunity to volunteer as committee members, registrant champions and more.

HOW TO APPLY

Chartered Scientist (CSci) is open to all Full and Fellow members of BSSS who work in the practice, application, advancement or teaching of science and have the appropriate combination of qualifications and experience. To apply for Chartered Scientist status, please download the application form, criteria and guidance notes on our website: www.soils.org.uk/education/chartered-scientist/.

Case Study - Honorary Member

Congratulations to Professor Mike Goss who was elected as an Honorary Member of the Society at the Society's AGM in August 2022. Mike has had a long and distinguished career in soil science involving research, education and outreach, and since his retirement in 2009, has continued to be fully engaged with the Society. He is a current member of the Grants & Awards Committee and we are delighted that he has now been appointed by members as an Honorary member.

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

Our strategy said:

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

What we set out to achieve:

- Agree our long-term Society vision and key performance indicators (KPIs) - complete
- Introduce members only pages on the Society website - complete
- Ensure we continue to have up to date Terms of Reference and policies - complete
- Award an Outstanding Volunteer Contribution Award - complete
- Develop quality Society and World Congress merchandise and arrange sale - complete.

Our Achievements:

- Launched a new member zone to the Society website, including member discounts and benefits
- Launched member benefits with HMCA and Absolute Insurance Brokers
- Supported the Weston Communicating Climate programme, which we were participants of in 2021
- Reviewed Society Terms of Reference and policies
- Approved Key Performance Indicators to understand the value Society activities have resulted in
- Launched high quality World Congress of Soil Science merchandise for sale
- Welcomed a new Trustee, Dan Lambeth, from outside the Soil Science community to provide input on communications, marketing and policymaking
- Awarded the inaugural Outstanding Society Contribution Award to volunteers Dan Evans and Willie Towers, for their support to Early Careers members and in trailblazing the cultural aspects of the World Congress, respectively
- Launched membership benefit with Burleigh Dodds' Agricultural Database
- Wrote to our Patron, His Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester, with our condolences on the passing of the Queen

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

- Launched the document Delivering Sustainable International Events, to support international conference organisers in making practical changes which would benefit the environment
- Presented on congress sustainability at the International Congress and Conventions Association Congress and to the Association of British Professional Conference Organisers (ABPCO)
- Shortlisted for the ABPCO Awards in the Best Sustainable Conference category
- Established a Hardship Fund to support members to maintain their membership
- Delivered an Extraordinary General Meeting to elect a new Trustee
- Registered the Soil Science tartan with the Scottish Register of Tartans.

Case Study - Sustainable Events

Throughout the process of developing the World Congress of Soil Science, we were clear that we needed to ensure the event was as sustainable as possible. At an operational level, we embedded sustainability into all aspects of our operations: from choosing congress food which was 90% locally sourced, to providing non-plastic merchandise made in the UK and either recyclable or compostable on disposal.

We came across significant challenges on our journey: although we used compostable packaging for our lunches, Scotland did not have recycling facilities for compostable packing locally, meaning it was disposed of into landfill.

In the meantime, the challenges we came across during the delivery of the Congress as well as our successes, have been turned into our document, Delivering Sustainable International Events. The document, which has been co-branded with the International Congress and Convention Association (ICCA), was launched by Sarah Garry, during ICCA's 61st Annual Conference in November 2022.

Our recommendations, which set out the key considerations for both event organiser, destinations and governments, has been well received by the industry where there is a need for case studies from organisations such as ours, which have a clear idea of what it means to live by sustainable values. As per the recommendations from the World Congress of Soil Science trustees, we will continue to encourage others to consider our recommendations in their event planning, to ensure a congress legacy which if implemented by the international events sector which is worth \$1,135.4 billion, will have a significant impact on humanity's global impact.

Investment performance

The Society has obtained banking and other interest from bank and building society accounts held amounting to £2,058 (2021 : £1,069).

The Society was also in receipt of distributions from its investment portfolio of £16,358 (2021 : £14,584), representing a 5.33% (2021 : 4.76%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

The investment portfolio has suffered a capital decline of £16,200 (2021 growth : £36,190), representing a decline of 5.28% (2021 : increase 11.79%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

STRATEGIC REPORT

Financial review

Financial position

The tangible fixed assets net book value of £2,481 (2021 : £3,308) has decreased from the prior year due to depreciation.

The balance sheet position shows an increased net current assets position of £1,133,919 (2021 : £1,045,368), resulting from an increase in the value of investments to £540,495 (2021 : £306,695), combined with a decrease in cash at bank and in hand to £418,971 (2021 : £483,801) and an decrease in debtors to £276,597 (2021 : £343,928).

Creditors due within one year as at the balance sheet date have increased to £106,292 (2021 : £89,056) largely due to a increase in trade creditors to £63,528 (2021 : £49,771).

At the yearend the Society has freely available current reserves of £996,059 (2021 : £1,031,997) which excludes fixed assets of £21,633 (2021 : £25,196). Given the Society's current levels of expenditure (excluding WCSS 2022 grants) of £411,364 (2020 : £311,454) this would allow for approximately 29 months (2021 : 35 months) of continuing operations without further freely available reserves becoming available.

As at the yearend the Society had unrestricted funds totalling £1,017,692 (2021 : £1,057,193) and restricted funds totalling £137,861 (2021 : £13,371) as detailed further in the notes to the financial statements. The total funds of the Society has increased to £1,155,553 (2021 : £1,070,564).

Principal funding sources

The Society's principal funding sources continue to be income received in respect of publications produced, membership subscriptions, admission fees to meetings and conferences, fees for the provision of training courses, and the supplementary investment income, which the trustees note will help to facilitate the hosting of the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022.

Total incoming resources in the financial year amounted to £577,883 (2021 : £454,022). The increase in the year is a result of the donation from WCSS 2022 of £130,035 (2021 : £Nil). This donation is included in restricted funds in the charity statement of financial position.

The Society's membership subscription income of £44,103 (2021 : £35,797) has increased on prior years.

The net incoming resources for the year amounted to £84,988 (2021 : £100,048).

Investment policy and objectives

Due to the level of reserves held by the Society the trustees have adopted a policy of spreading bank balances with a variety of banking institutions in order to provide a higher level of protection from the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (FSCS) should a bank or building society that the charity deals with were to become insolvent.

The trustees have also elected to invest a proportion of funds into an M&G investment trust "Charifund" in order to further diversify the risk of funds held by the charity. The trust is a well-diversified portfolio of approximately 100 holdings, mainly high yielding UK company shares. While the trust will generally have a bias towards stocks that are out-of-favour with investors, the fund manager seeks to identify good quality companies with attractive dividend growth prospects.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

STRATEGIC REPORT

Financial review

Reserves policy

The trustees have set a reserves policy, which requires:

- Reserves be maintained at a level which ensures that The British Society of Soil Science core activity could continue during a period of unforeseen difficulty; and
- A proportion of reserves be maintained in a readily realisable form.

The trustees seek to maintain a level of reserves by holding bank balances and by investments, which can be sold to release cash. Reviews of cash holdings and investment valuations are considered throughout the year. The calculation of the required level of reserves is an integral part of the organisation's planning, budget and forecast cycle. It takes into account:

- Risks associated with each stream of income and expenditure being different from that budgeted;
- Planned activity level, including grant giving;
- Organisation's commitments; and
- Outsourced staffing obligations.

Current levels of reserves

Continuing concern over the future stability of academic publishing, changing currency exchange rates and the continuing impact of geopolitical instability and its impact on macroeconomic outlook suggest that there is significant insecurity over this major source of income for the Society. Therefore the trustees have elected to hold a minimum of 12 months operating costs (includes staffing, sub-contracted staffing, on-going project and grant giving obligations) as easily accessible cash deposits. These cash reserves will be held in rolling guaranteed fixed deposit accounts separate from any additional investments held by the Society. The current 12 month operating reserve is £369,129.

The level of reserve held is calculated and monitored every 12 months by the Treasurer Trustee and Executive Officer and any amendments required are ratified by the full Board of Trustees in line with the Society's articles of Association. This policy is reviewed annually.

Going concern

The trustees do not consider there to be any material uncertainties about the Society's ability to continue, and therefore consider the charity to be a going concern. The financial statements are therefore prepared under this basis.

Funds in deficit

The Society had no funds held in deficit during the current or previous financial year.

STRATEGIC REPORT

Future Activities

To support our strategy, we will undertake the following activities in 2023:

1. Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

- Agree a suitable publishing arrangement to suit our two journals
- Review Soil Matters to ensure it still meets members' needs
- Publish a comprehensive document summarising the findings from the first soil policy day held during the World Congress
- Produce a minimum of two guidance notes on relevant topics
- Produce two Science Notes on relevant topics
- Review and update existing guidance notes
- Respond to relevant UK and international consultations.

2. Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

- Develop a theme of work highlighting the value of soil in a range of contexts
- Develop a digital project to store information gathered to deliver the World Congress tours programme
- Exhibit at events aimed at professionals, including Contamination Expo
- Agree how to engage with COP 28.

3. Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

- Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings
- Continue our free-to-attend Zoom into Soil series, partnering with external organisations as relevant
- Deliver our Annual Conference in Belfast, alongside a tours and outreach programme
- Support the delivery of Eurosoil 2025.

4. Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

- Launch our outreach boxes, to support educators in delivering soils education to young people
- Support the development of the Natural History GCSE, T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production and work with relevant apprenticeship groups to ensure soil is considered as part of the syllabus
- Attend external outreach events including Open Farm Sunday
- Deliver a project to link cultural voices to the Scottish soils landscape.

5. Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

- Host the Early Careers Conference.

6. Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

- Identify the current training and qualifications available for practitioners in soil science and propose how any gaps could be filled
- Continue the development of the Level 7 Soil Science Apprenticeship
- Deliver a number of Working with Soil training courses
- Scope Continued Professional Development (CPD) recording mechanisms.

7. Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

- Review our Society vision and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) to ensure they remain fit for purpose
- Ensure we have up to date Terms of Reference and policies
- Introduce an Environmental Working Group to consider how the Society can achieve its environmental targets.

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Governing document

The charity is controlled by its governing document, a deed of trust, and constitutes a limited company, limited by guarantee, as defined by the Companies Act 2006.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Recruitment and appointment of new trustees

Trustees should usually be appointed for a minimum of three and a maximum of six years. Trustees who have, or are due to reach, the end of their term, shall retire from office at the next General Meeting. The society may by ordinary resolution appoint a person who is willing to act to be a trustee either to fill a vacancy or as an additional trustee.

If the Society at the meeting at which a trustee retires by rotation does not fill the vacancy the retiring trustee shall, if willing to act, be deemed to have been reappointed unless at the meeting it is resolved not to fill the vacancy or unless a resolution for the reappointment of the trustee is put to the meeting and lost.

No person may be appointed as a trustee:

- o unless that person has attained the age of 18 years; and
- o unless that person or being a corporation its duly authorised representative has completed an application for membership in a form approved by the trustees;

or in circumstances such that, had he already been a trustee, he would have been disqualified from acting under the provisions of Article 23.

Induction and training of new trustees

Induction:

All trustees are required to sign a declaration of acceptance of office as a trustee at the first meeting of the trustees following their appointment. Such declarations may set out particular responsibilities to be undertaken by an individual trustee.

Training:

By virtue of electing independent trustees to the Society's board of trustees, the Society intends to ensure suitably trained and experienced individuals are recruited to the board of trustees.

The ability to recruit personnel with the required experience, skills and expertise required by the Society enables the trustees to reduce the necessity of additional training required by newly appointed trustees. The necessity for additional skills and training is reviewed internally on a regular basis by the board of trustees.

Depending on the experience of newly appointed trustees the board may provide induction training in this respect, if deemed necessary. The level of experience and participation with the Society sought in the trustees during the recruitment process reduces the level of induction training normally required.

No training was carried out in 2022.

Wider network

The Society is a member of the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) which is a global union of soil scientists. The Society will be working closely with IUSS over the coming years as the organising society for the 2022 World Congress of Soil Science. Society members receive complimentary membership of IUSS as part of their BSSS subscription.

The Society also has paid memberships with the Royal Society of Biology and the Science Council amongst other organisations

Related parties

BSSS has been located at Cranfield University since 2009 enabling the society to collaborate with leading experts from the Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, as well as utilise facilities ranging from its world-class soil labs, to the UK's largest Land Information System (LandIS) and World Soil Survey Archive and Catalogue (WOSSAC).

It is important to note that the Society is recognised as a tenant by the University, the BSSS office staff are employed through the University and all of their costs are charged back to the Society.

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Risk management

The trustees have a duty to identify and review the risks to which the charity is exposed and to ensure appropriate controls are in place to provide reasonable assurance against fraud and error.

The trustees have a risk management strategy which comprises:

- An annual review of the risks the charity may face;
- The establishment of systems and procedures to mitigate those risks identified in the annual risk review; and
- The implementation of procedures to minimise any potential impact on the charity should those risks materialise.

The current risk register takes particular note of the financial and data management issues. The society is financially supported by the publication of its two journals and so the success of the journals is highlighted as an important risk management area. Public liability remains a crucial area and insurance policies are reviewed annually to ensure adequate cover is in place.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

**STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT
Advisory Council**

BSSS retains an Advisory Council which holds delegated responsibility from the Board of Trustees as detailed in the company By-laws. During 2022, the Council consisted of 19 members, with one seat vacant, as follows:

Bruce Lascelles (Trustee and Chair)
Nikki Baggaley (Scottish Soil Discussion Group Chair) - from 10 December 2022
Sarah Buckingham (Scottish Soil Discussion Group Chair) - until 10 December 2022
Chris Cantle (Northern Soils Network) - from 2 August
Robert Cochrane (Ordinary Council Member) - until 31 December 2022
Lynda Deeks (South West Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Jenni Dungait (Editor, European Journal of Soil Science)
Kirsty Elliott (Early Careers Chair)
Leila Froud (South East England Soil Discussion Group Chair) - until 10 December 2022
Sarah Garry (Executive Officer)
Iain Gould (Midlands Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Jack Hannam (Trustee)
Deyi Hou (Editor, Soil Use and Management)
Kara Marsden (Chair, Welsh Soils Discussion Group) - from 2 August 2022
Manoj Menon (Northern Soil Network Chair) - until April 2022
Sacha Mooney (Trustee) - until 31 December 2022
Mark Nason (Ordinary Council Member)
Lois Phillipps (Education Committee Chair)
Xavier Portell-Canal (Ordinary Council Member) - until 31 December 2022

The Council is informed by the following standing committees, each of which have their own Terms of Reference:

- Early Careers Committee
- Education Committee
- Grants & Awards Committee
- Professional Practice Committee
- Publications Committee
- World Congress of Soil Science 2022 Working Group.

Association Membership

At 31 December 2022, BSSS represented 883 members; a 3.5% increase from 2021 (853 members) and the highest number of members in the Society's history. Members of BSSS hail from around the globe with members in 42 countries.

At the end of 2022, 62.7% of our members were male, 33.8% female, 0.2% gender non-conforming, 0.1% transgender and 0.1% non-binary with 3.1% preferring not to say. Amongst our Early Career members, 38.1% of were male, 54.7% female, 0.9% gender non-conforming, 0.45% transgender and 0.45% non-binary with 5.4% preferring not to say.

During 2022 there were eight categories of membership:

Fee-Paying Members

- Early Career Member

Open to all registered students of soil science and related disciplines, plus graduates with a recognised degree in soil science or related disciplines but with fewer than five years' professional experience.

- Associate Member

Open to anyone with an interest in soil science who does not meet the criteria for any other category of membership.

- Technical Member

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Open to skilled and experienced administrative staff engaged in soil science research, government, NGO and commercial activities, but who are not eligible for full membership.

- Full Member (M.I. Soil Sci.)

Open to scientists and other professionals with a minimum five years' experience in soil science research or application.

- Fellow (F I Soil Sci.)

Fellow is awarded to members who have achieved a level of responsibility and professional expertise with national and international recognition.

Non Fee-Paying Members

- Retired Member
- Life Member
- Honorary Member

TRUSTEES' RESPONSIBILITY STATEMENT

The trustees (who are also the directors of British Society of Soil Science for the purposes of company law) are responsible for preparing the Report of the Trustees and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice) including Financial Reporting Standard 102 "The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland".

Company law requires the trustees to prepare financial statements for each financial year which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charitable company and of the incoming resources and application of resources, including the income and expenditure, of the charitable company for that period. In preparing those financial statements, the trustees are required to

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- observe the methods and principles in the Charity SORP;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable accounting standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements;
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the charitable company will continue in business.

The trustees are responsible for keeping proper accounting records which disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the charitable company and to enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the charitable company and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

In so far as the trustees are aware:

- there is no relevant audit information of which the charitable company's auditors are unaware; and
- the trustees have taken all steps that they ought to have taken to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the auditors are aware of that information.

British Society of Soil Science (Registered number: 07110309)

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

Report of the trustees, incorporating a strategic report, approved by order of the board of trustees, as the company directors, on05.07.2023..... and signed on the board's behalf by:



.....
Dr J Hannam – President 2023/24

Report of the Independent Auditors to the Members of British Society of Soil Science

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of British Society of Soil Science (the 'charitable company') for the year ended 31 December 2022 which comprise the Statement of Financial Activities, the Statement of Financial Position, the Statement of Cash Flows and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice), including Financial Reporting Standard 102 'The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland'.

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the charitable company's affairs as at 31 December 2022 and of its incoming resources and application of resources, including its income and expenditure, for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice, including Financial Reporting Standard 102 'The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland'; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We are independent of the charitable company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the trustees' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the charitable company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the trustees with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

Other information

The trustees are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Annual Report, other than the financial statements and our Report of the Independent Auditors thereon.

Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Opinions on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act 2006

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit:

- the information given in the Report of the Trustees for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements; and
- the Report of the Trustees has been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

Report of the Independent Auditors to the Members of British Society of Soil Science

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

In the light of the knowledge and understanding of the charitable company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we have not identified material misstatements in the Report of the Trustees.

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters where the Companies Act 2006 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of trustees' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Responsibilities of trustees

As explained more fully in the Trustees' Responsibilities Statement, the trustees (who are also the directors of the charitable company for the purposes of company law) are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the trustees determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the trustees are responsible for assessing the charitable company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the trustees either intend to liquidate the charitable company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue a Report of the Independent Auditors that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

Extent to which the audit was capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect material misstatements in respect of irregularities, including fraud. The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud is detailed below.

We gained an understanding of the legal and regulatory framework applicable to the charitable company and the industry in which it operates and, considered the risk of acts by Trustees which were contrary to applicable laws and regulations, including fraud. These included but were not limited to compliance with the UK Companies Act 2006. We made enquiries of the Trustees to obtain further understanding of risks of non-compliance.

We focused on laws and regulations that could give rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements. Our tests included, but were not limited to:

- agreement of the financial statement disclosures to underlying supporting documentation;
- enquiries of trustees regarding known or suspected instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations and;
- obtaining an understanding of the control environment in place to prevent and detect irregularities.

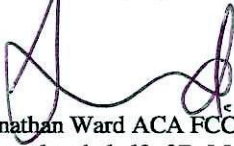
Our audit procedures were designed to respond to risks of material misstatement in the financial statements, recognising that the risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery, misrepresentations or through collusion. There are inherent limitations in the audit procedures performed and the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations is from the events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely we are to become aware of it.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our Report of the Independent Auditors.

**Report of the Independent Auditors to the Members of
British Society of Soil Science**

Use of our report

This report is made solely to the charitable company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the charitable company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditors' report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the charitable company and the charitable company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.



Jonathan Ward ACA FCCA (Senior Statutory Auditor)
for and on behalf of R. M. Chancellor & Company Limited
Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors
Lewis House
Great Chesterford Court
Great Chesterford
Essex
CB10 1PF

Date:26 JULY 2023.....

British Society of Soil Science

**Consolidated Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

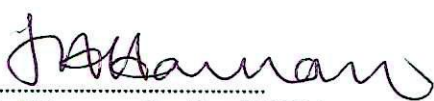
	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2022 Total funds £	2021 Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM					
Donations and legacies	4	152,848	500	153,348	36,647
Charitable activities					
Publications	7	325,760	-	325,760	314,070
Meetings and conferences		325	-	325	-
Training courses		11,788	-	11,788	6,061
World Congress of Soil Science 2022		785,674	-	785,674	-
Other trading activities	5	210,582	-	210,582	9,400
Investment income	6	18,726	-	18,726	15,653
Total		<u>1,505,703</u>	<u>500</u>	<u>1,506,203</u>	<u>381,831</u>
EXPENDITURE ON					
Raising funds	8	35,193	-	35,193	1,815
Charitable activities					
Membership and subscriptions	9	92,154	-	92,154	73,907
Publications		131,527	-	131,527	126,980
Meetings and conferences		138,931	-	138,931	96,336
Training courses		6,517	-	6,517	2,327
Provision of grants		149,943	6,046	155,989	(392)
World Congress of Soil Science 2022		848,141	-	848,141	13,562
Total		<u>1,402,406</u>	<u>6,046</u>	<u>1,408,452</u>	<u>314,535</u>
Net gains/(losses) on investments		(16,200)	-	(16,200)	36,190
NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)		87,097	(5,546)	81,551	103,486
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS					
Total funds brought forward		1,060,631	13,371	1,074,002	970,516
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD		<u>1,147,728</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,155,553</u>	<u>1,074,002</u>

The notes form part of these financial statements

Consolidated Statement of Financial Position
31 December 2022

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2022 Total funds £	2021 Total funds £
FIXED ASSETS					
Intangible assets	16	19,152	-	19,152	21,888
Tangible assets	17	<u>2,481</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,481</u>	<u>3,308</u>
		21,633	-	21,633	25,196
CURRENT ASSETS					
Stocks	18	4,148	-	4,148	-
Debtors	19	18,186	-	18,186	98,775
Investments	20	540,495	-	540,495	306,695
Prepayments and accrued income		259,154	-	259,154	339,083
Cash at bank and in hand		<u>435,693</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>443,518</u>	<u>584,015</u>
		1,257,676	7,825	1,265,501	1,328,568
CREDITORS					
Amounts falling due within one year	21	(131,581)	-	(131,581)	(279,762)
NET CURRENT ASSETS					
		<u>1,126,095</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,133,920</u>	<u>1,048,806</u>
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES					
		<u>1,147,728</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,155,553</u>	<u>1,074,002</u>
NET ASSETS					
		<u>1,147,728</u>	<u>7,825</u>	<u>1,155,553</u>	<u>1,074,002</u>
FUNDS					
	23				
Unrestricted funds				1,147,728	1,060,631
Restricted funds				<u>7,825</u>	<u>13,371</u>
TOTAL FUNDS					
				<u>1,155,553</u>	<u>1,074,002</u>

The financial statements were approved by the Board of Trustees and authorised for issue on05.07.2023..... and were signed on its behalf by:


.....
Dr J Hannam – President 2023/24

British Society of Soil Science (Registered number: 07110309)

**Statement of Financial Position - Charity
31 December 2022**

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2022 Total funds £	2021 Total funds £
FIXED ASSETS					
Intangible assets	16	19,152	-	19,152	21,888
Tangible assets	17	<u>2,481</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,481</u>	<u>3,308</u>
		21,633	-	21,633	25,196
CURRENT ASSETS					
Stocks	18	4,148	-	4,148	-
Debtors	19	17,443	-	17,443	93,775
Investments	20	540,495	-	540,495	306,695
Prepayments and accrued income		259,154	-	259,154	250,153
Cash at bank and in hand		<u>281,110</u>	<u>137,861</u>	<u>418,971</u>	<u>483,801</u>
		1,102,350	137,861	1,240,211	1,134,424
CREDITORS					
Amounts falling due within one year	21	(106,292)	-	(106,291)	(89,056)
NET CURRENT ASSETS					
		<u>996,058</u>	<u>137,861</u>	<u>1,133,919</u>	<u>1,045,368</u>
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES					
		<u>1,017,691</u>	<u>137,861</u>	<u>1,155,553</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>
NET ASSETS					
		<u>1,017,691</u>	<u>137,861</u>	<u>1,155,552</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>
FUNDS					
	23				
Unrestricted funds				1,017,692	1,057,193
Restricted funds				<u>137,861</u>	<u>13,371</u>
TOTAL FUNDS					
				<u>1,155,553</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>

The notes form part of these financial statements

British Society of Soil Science**Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022**

	Notes	2022 £	2021 £
Cash flows from operating activities			
Cash generated from operations	1	<u>90,777</u>	<u>53,353</u>
Net cash provided by operating activities		<u>90,777</u>	<u>53,353</u>
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of tangible fixed assets		-	(4,129)
Purchase of fixed asset investments		(250,000)	-
Interest received		2,368	1,069
Dividends received		<u>16,358</u>	<u>14,584</u>
Net cash (used in)/provided by investing activities		<u>(231,274)</u>	<u>11,524</u>
Change in cash and cash equivalents in the reporting period		<u>(140,497)</u>	<u>64,877</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period		<u>584,015</u>	<u>519,138</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period		<u>443,518</u>	<u>584,015</u>

The notes form part of these financial statements

Notes to the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows
for the Year Ended 31 December 2022

1. RECONCILIATION OF NET INCOME TO NET CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

	2022	2021
	£	£
Net income for the reporting period (as per the Statement of Financial Activities)	81,551	103,486
Adjustments for:		
Depreciation charges	3,563	3,839
Losses/(gain) on investments	16,200	(36,190)
Interest received	(2,368)	(1,069)
Dividends received	(16,358)	(14,584)
Increase in stocks	(4,148)	-
Decrease/(increase) in debtors	160,518	(153,200)
(Decrease)/increase in creditors	(148,181)	151,071
Net cash provided by operations	<u>90,777</u>	<u>53,353</u>

2. ANALYSIS OF CHANGES IN NET FUNDS

	At 1/1/22	Cash flow	At 31/12/22
	£	£	£
Net cash			
Cash at bank and in hand	<u>584,015</u>	<u>(140,497)</u>	<u>443,518</u>
	<u>584,015</u>	<u>(140,497)</u>	<u>443,518</u>
Liquid resources			
Deposits included in cash	-	-	-
Current asset investments	<u>306,695</u>	<u>233,800</u>	<u>540,495</u>
	<u>306,695</u>	<u>233,800</u>	<u>540,495</u>
Total	<u>890,710</u>	<u>93,303</u>	<u>984,013</u>

1. CHARITABLE COMPANY STATUS

The charity is a company limited by guarantee. The members of the company are the trustees named in the Report of the Trustees. In the event of the charity being wound up, the liability in respect of the guarantee is limited to £1 per member of the charity.

The charity's registered number and principle address can be found on the Reference and Administrative Details page.

The charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS 102.

The presentation currency of the financial statements is the Pound Sterling (£).

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of preparing the financial statements

The financial statements of the charitable company, which is a public benefit entity under FRS 102, have been prepared in accordance with the Charities SORP (FRS 102) 'Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019)', Financial Reporting Standard 102 'The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland' and the Companies Act 2006. The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention.

These financial statements consolidate the results of the charitable company and its subsidiary World Congress of Soil Science 2022 on a line by line basis. Transactions and balances between the charitable company and its subsidiary have been eliminated from the consolidated financial statements. Balances between the two companies are disclosed in the notes of the charitable company's balance sheet. A separate statement of financial activities, or income and expenditure account, for the charitable company itself is not presented because the charitable company has taken advantage of the exemptions afforded by section 408 of the Companies Act 2006.

Income

All income is recognised in the Statement of Financial Activities once the charity has entitlement to the funds, it is probable that the income will be received and the amount can be measured reliably. Incoming resources are stated net of value added tax.

Income from grants and donations

Donations and grants are recognised when they have been communicated and received in writing with notification of both the amount and settlement date.

In the event that a donation is subject to conditions that require a level of performance before the charity is entitled to the funds, the income is deferred and not recognised until either those conditions are fully met, or the fulfilment of those conditions is wholly within the control of the charity and it is probable that those conditions will be fulfilled in the reporting period.

Subscription income

Income relating to subscriptions are initially recognised on the date on which they are invoiced. Subscriptions invoiced in advance of the subscription period are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period to which the subscription relates.

Subscriptions receipts received in advance of the subscription being invoiced are recognised as a creditor until the accounting period to which the subscription relates and invoice raised.

Conferences and meetings income

Income relating to conferences and meetings occurring within the reporting period are recognised as income within the accounting period during which they take place.

Income relating to conferences and meetings received in advance of the event date are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period during which they occur.

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Income - continued

Publication income

Royalty income derived from the publications made by BSSS are initially recognised when the charity has fulfilled its obligations under the agreements with the relevant publisher and the income can be measured reliably. Balances owed to the charity are invoiced upon confirmation that the royalties income is agreed with the publisher.

Royalty income is accrued for as at the financial reporting date when the amounts due to the charity have been agreed with the publisher subsequent to the financial reporting date, but before the issue of the financial statements for that period.

Expenditure

Liabilities are recognised as expenditure as soon as there is a legal or constructive obligation committing the charity to that expenditure, it is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required in settlement and the amount of the obligation can be measured reliably.

Expenditure is accounted for on an accruals basis and has been classified under headings that aggregate all cost related to the category. Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Grants offered subject to conditions which have not been met at the year end date are noted as a commitment but not accrued as expenditure.

Allocation and apportionment of costs

Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets are initially measured at cost. After initial recognition, intangible assets are measured at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Website development is being amortised evenly over its estimated useful life of ten years.

Tangible fixed assets

Tangible fixed assets are initially recognised at cost, and subsequently recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation.

Depreciation is provided at the following annual rates in order to write off each asset over its estimated useful life.

Computer equipment	- 25% on reducing balance
Fixtures & Fittings	- 25% on reducing balance

Stocks

Stocks are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value, after making due allowance for obsolete and slow moving items.

Taxation

The charity is exempt from corporation tax on its charitable activities.

Fund accounting

Unrestricted funds can be used in accordance with the charitable objectives at the discretion of the trustees.

Restricted funds can only be used for particular restricted purposes within the objects of the charity. Restrictions arise when specified by the donor or when funds are raised for particular restricted purposes.

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

England & Wales - Charity number 1134456

Accounts



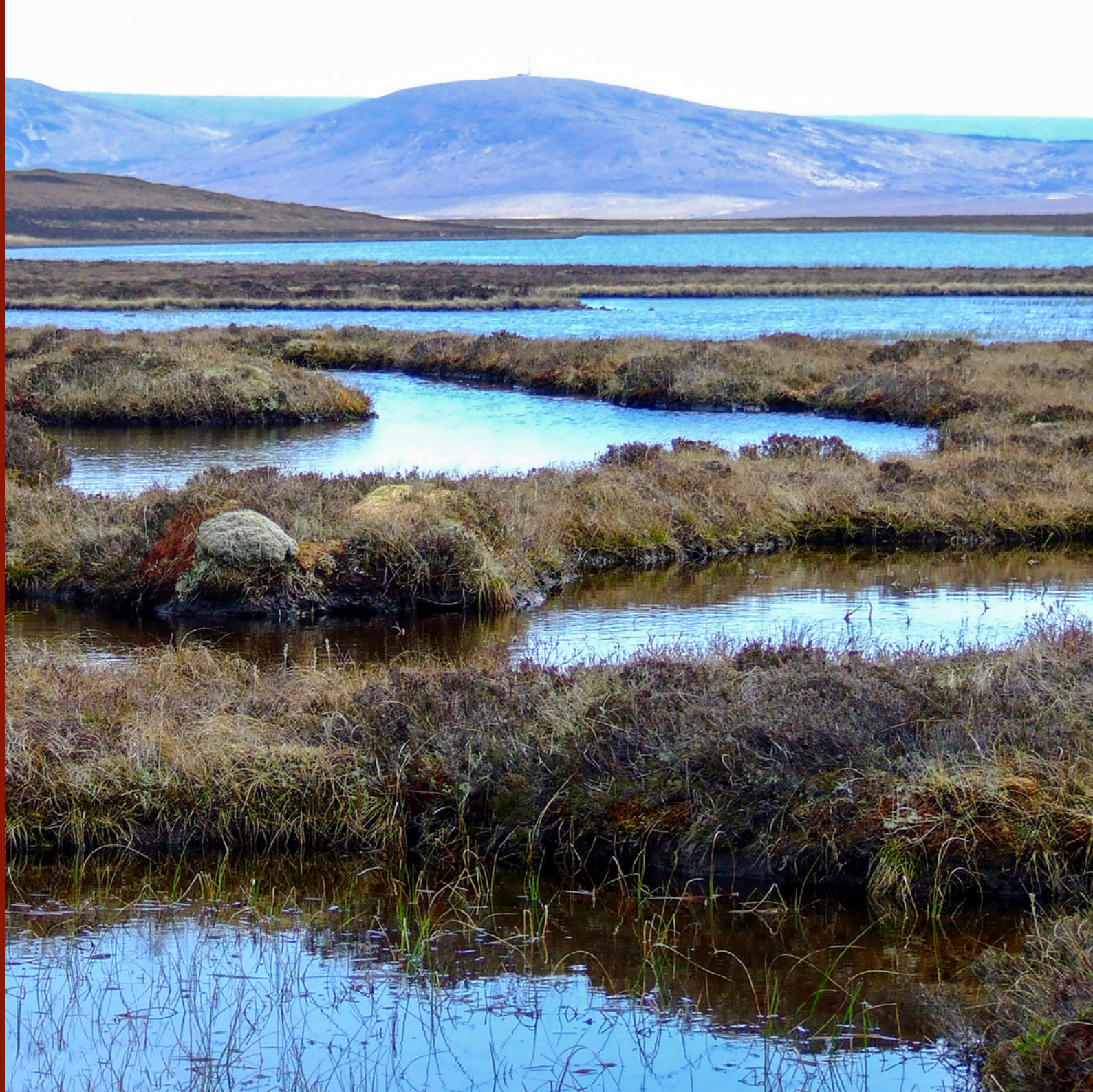
**BRITISH SOCIETY
OF SOIL SCIENCE**

Annual Report
2021



Contents

Introduction from the Chairman	3
Introduction from the Executive Officer	4
Our strategy 2020 – 2025	5
Our Year in Numbers	6
Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community	8
Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science	10
Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils	12
World Congress of Soil Science.....	14
Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science	16
Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists	18
Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils.....	20
Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society	22
About us	24
Our people	25



Introduction from the Chairman

I began my welcome last year by commenting on the challenges which the pandemic had brought to the Society, and many of our members, during 2020. Although we all hoped that 2021 would bring an end to the pandemic, its continued presence has led to significant changes to the way our office team have been working and in that context, highlights how impressive our achievements have been during this last year.

Last year, I reported that we had implemented our 2020 – 2025 strategy and we continue to make significant progress against it. In late 2021, our Board met in London (and virtually) for a facilitated session to help identify the long-term vision for the Society. This work will be ongoing into 2022 but is an incredibly important step for the Society. Although we have big plans to highlight soil's importance to a wider audience, we are a small Society and need to make sure our annual activities are achievable and slowly, but surely, moving us towards our long-term goals.

During 2021, two long-standing Board members, Anna Becvar and David Hopkins, stood down from the Board. Both of whom had given six years as Society Trustees and I would like to express my sincere thanks to them for their contributions during that time.

I am however delighted to welcome Anirban Sarkar and Brian Westbury as Finance and Governance Trustee respectively. Both joined Board in late 2021 with Anirban bringing a wealth of financial investment expertise from HSBC, alongside Brian who has been a Trustee for charities, a pension scheme and Dean of a medical faculty.

Our members supported changes to our Articles of Association and Bye-Laws at the AGM in September, which were required to elect Anirban and Brian. As the Society's visibility increases, having non-member Trustees with the skills we need to help properly govern and manage the Society as a company and charity, is incredibly important.

Despite the continued turbulence in the financial market, our finances have remained healthy and our audited 2021 financial report will be available later in the year. Our conservative investing has meant that although we expect the report to show lower income from those sources than usual, we have achieved our income targets and made significant savings on expenditure mainly due to increased efficiencies in the office and a reduction in face-to-face meetings and travel.

As we enter 2022, we recognise that the challenges surrounding the pandemic will continue. As we will be hosting the World Congress of Soil Science this year, we continue to work closely with the charitable organisation set up to deliver the Congress, to make sure we offer the best possible Congress within the parameters we have. This will include delivering a hybrid congress to ensure as

much equity as possible; providing our colleagues, particularly those in the global south, who may be unable to travel due to Covid or for financial reasons, with the opportunity to attend a congress where they have been previously unable.

2021 has further enhanced our reputation as the organisation which represents both professionals and non-professionals in soil science and I am incredibly proud of our volunteers, staff and members who have helped us to achieve this. The support of all, but particularly our volunteers, continues to be inspiring.

I look forward to welcoming you to Glasgow in 2022.

Dr Bruce Lascelles
Chair of the Board of Trustees 2021 - 2022

2021 has further enhanced our reputation as the organisation which represents both professionals and non-professionals in soil science and I am incredibly proud of our volunteers, staff and members who have helped us to achieve this.



Introduction from the Executive Officer

Having undertaken a complex change programme for the Society when I started in post in 2020, 2021 was much more about delivery; focusing on organising opportunities to share the latest soil knowledge and information with members and stakeholders. As you will see from 'Our Year in Numbers' (page 6 - 7), this has included organising 26.5 training hours for members, sending 27 email updates, responding to five consultations and representing members as a Non-Governmental Organisation at COP 26.

For the first time in 2021, we also began to evaluate the impact of our activities, to help our Board and Council understand how to best meet our mission to halt and repair soil degradation through knowledge-sharing. We asked attendees at each of our training sessions whether they would use the knowledge learnt in their future practice. Over the course of all of our activities, the average was 59%.

Using this information, we now know that the improved and tailored activities we began offering in 2021 are having a better than anticipated impact, proving their value for our members and beneficiaries. As a result of 2021's increased activity, the Society's visibility has improved and we surpassed 850 members; a 10% increase on our membership numbers this time last year and our highest ever number of members.

As the Society grew, we were also able to welcome a third member to our small team. Christine Berrill joined the Society as Project Coordinator, specifically to support the delivery of the World Congress of Soil Science and related outreach activities.

We continue to strive for excellence however and in late 2021, shared the results of our member survey. We have chosen to share some of the negative, as well as positive comments with members; demonstrating that we have heard your comments and detailing how we plan to address them.

As the pandemic has continued into 2021, our Council, Board and committees continued to meet online, with the exception of one face-to-face Board meeting in September. As we enter 2022, the

pandemic has permanently cemented a new way of working into our operations. Our Zoom into Soil sessions have provided us with an audience which would not have been accessible two years ago, and as a result has increased our global reach, the number of quality activities we are able to offer and reduced our carbon footprint.

2022 will see the reintroduction of travel into our diaries as we hope many of you join us for the World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow from 31 July - 5 August. We will be paying particular attention to the environmental impact of the Congress and will be working closely with our suppliers to limit this impact, communicate our activities to delegates and encourage them to do the same.

I hope that the 2021 Annual Report clearly demonstrates the impact which our activities are having and the progress we are making against our strategic goals. As I end my welcome, I would like to extend a well-deserved thank you to our staff and volunteers for their hard work. Without them, we simply would not have achieved the amount we did during 2021.

As always, we continue to welcome your feedback on the work we are doing, where we can improve and how we can continue to share our soil science knowledge with both the scientific and non-scientific communities.

We look forward to working with you in 2022.

Sarah Garry
Executive Officer



Our Zoom into Soil sessions have provided us with an audience which would not have been accessible two years ago, and as a result has increased our global reach, the number of quality activities we are able to offer and reduced our carbon footprint.

Our strategy 2020 – 2025

Our mission alongside a seven-point, five-year strategy focuses our efforts and activities:

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) is the UK's leading body in the area of Soil Science with a global reach. We strive to secure the future of soils by promoting an enhanced understanding of the critical importance of soils in delivering the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation. We aim to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today. We achieve our mission through the creation, dissemination and translation of knowledge. Specifically:

- 1 Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community
- 2 Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science
- 3 Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils
- 4 Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science
- 5 Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists
- 6 Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils
- 7 Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society.

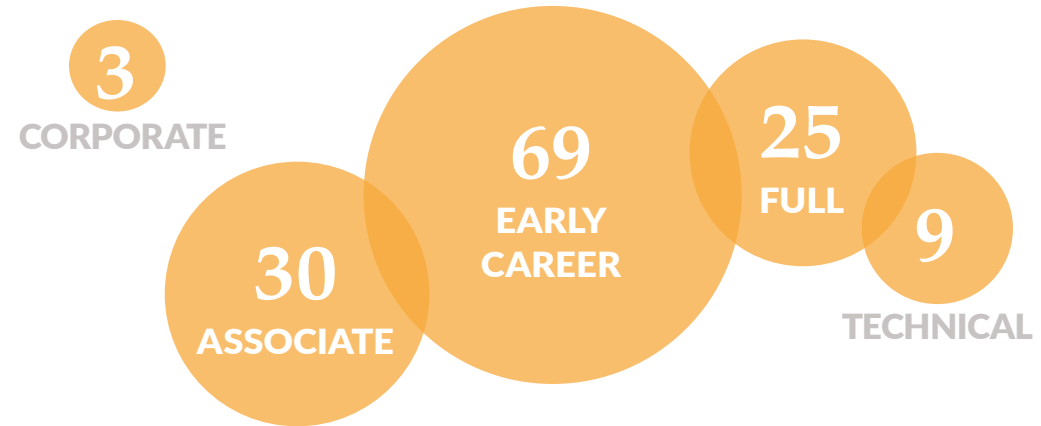
Our Council set out a number of key actions and activities to support us on our journey to achieve our strategy.



Our Year in Numbers

- » 736 people attended our seven **Zoom into Soil** webinars
- » Almost 4,000 people had watched **Zoom into Soil** webinar content online
- » 725 people had watched the **Annual Conference** content online
- » Our **#Grounded video** continued to generate interest with over 1,300 views during 2021 and nominations for a number of international awards
- » 1 new **Society Fellowship** was awarded
- » 2 new **Honorary members** – Professor Keith Goulding and Professor Margaret Oliver
- » 42 **Chartered Scientists** – compared to 47 in 2020
- » 27 **email updates** sent to members and stakeholders
- » 26.5 number of **training hours** delivered
- » 64 **news items** on our website
- » 5 **consultations** responded to
- » 1 **UN Observer Status** granted for UN Climate Change Conferences and Calls for Evidence
- » 2 editions of **Soil Matters** published
- » 49 **external soil-related events** promoted
- » A 53% **average increase** in usage across our **social media** channels, and a new Twitter account for our **Early Career** members

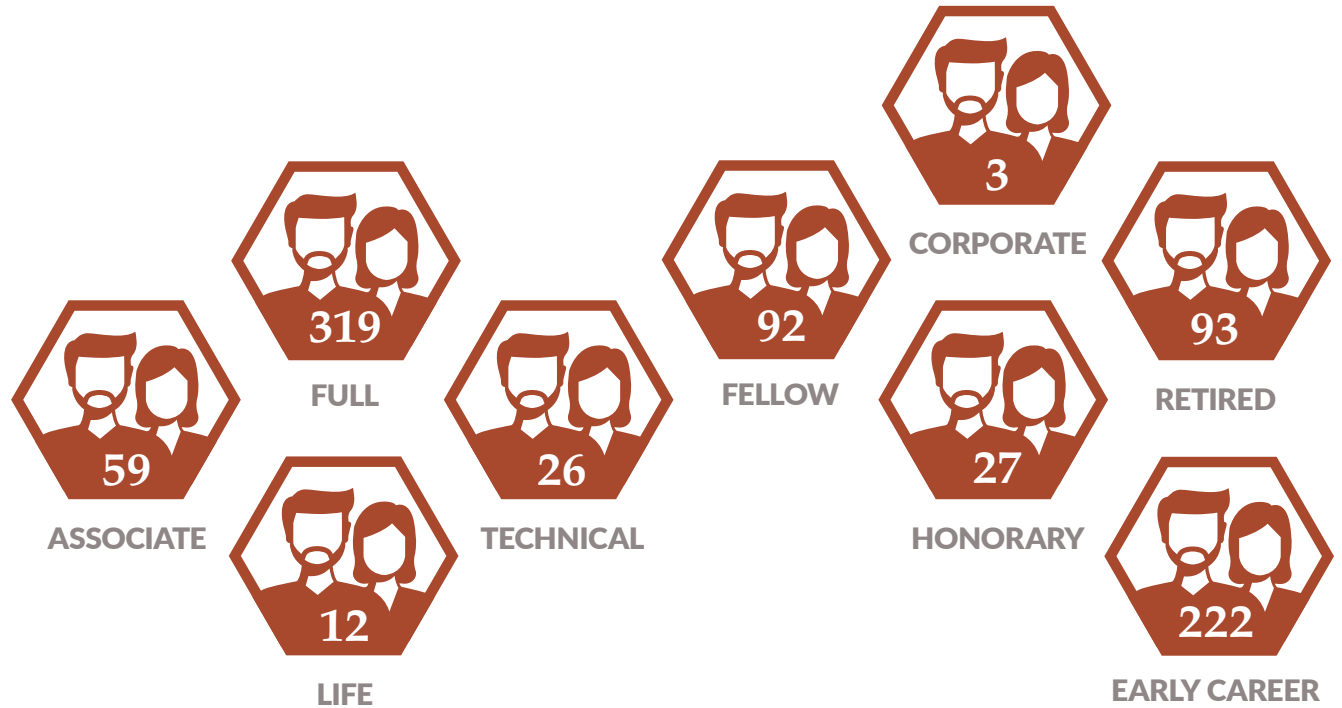
During 2021, BSSS welcomed **136 new members**: twice as many as 2020!



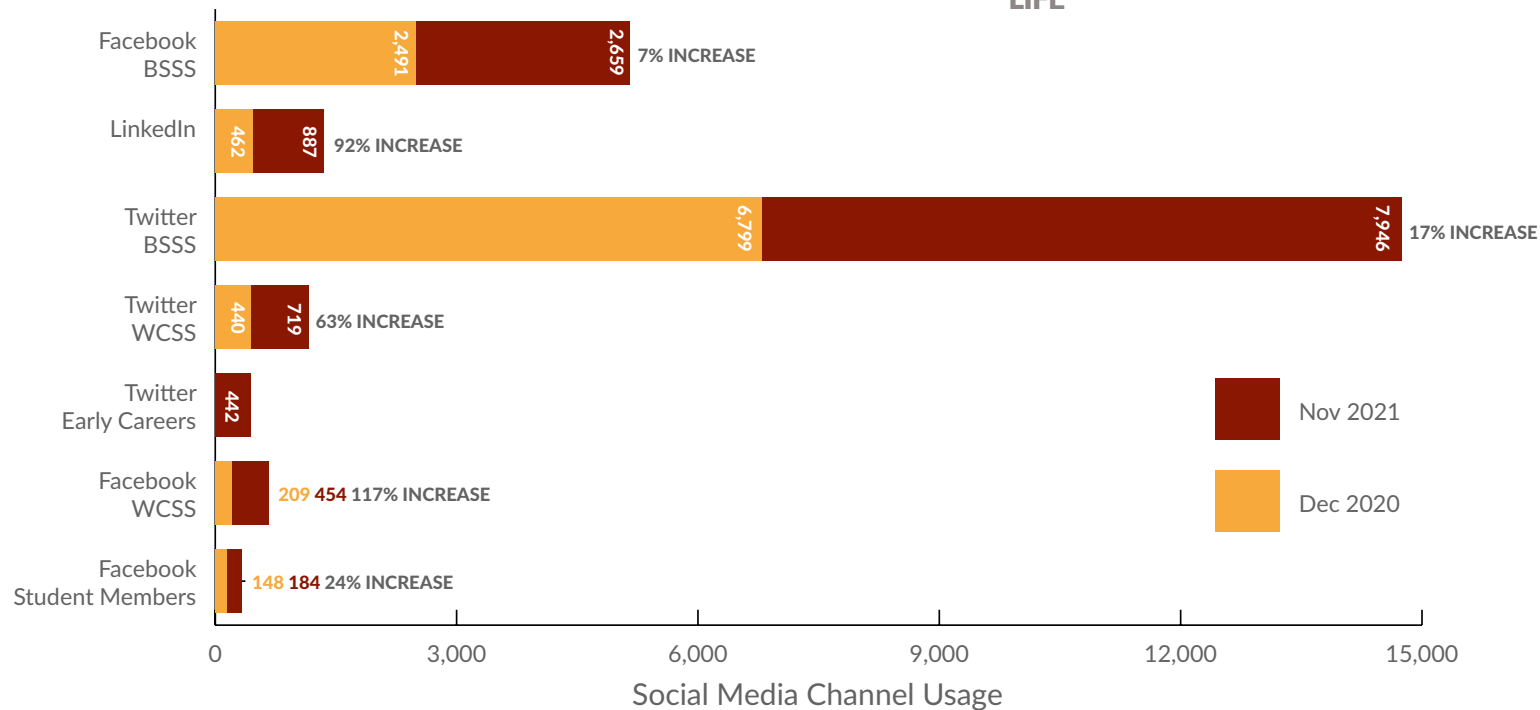
BSSS members stretch far and wide across the globe with members in 37 countries. At the end of 2021, 66.3% of our members were male, 33.1% female, 0.1% gender non-conforming and 0.1% transgender with 0.4% preferring not to say. Amongst our Early Career members, 40.9% were male, 52.3% female, 0.4% gender non-conforming and 0.4% transgender with 6% preferring not to say.

At 31 December 2021, BSSS represented **853 members**, the highest number of members in the Society's history and a **10% increase on members at the end of 2020 (776)**.

The Society also welcomed Corporate Members for the first time.



Social Media Channel Usage:



Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

Our Strategy said:

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals (European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use & Management), our bi-annual members' magazine (*The Auger*), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

What we set out to achieve:

- » Develop a strategy for the journals to comply with the emerging Open Access agenda
- » Ensure our journal authors are widely featured in *The Auger* and at our events
- » Ensure the impact of the grants we awarded are promoted via *The Auger*
- » Encourage corporate engagement with *The Auger* to ensure it provides all types of soil science news
- » Publish further guidance notes on topics to meet our members' needs.

Our Achievements:

Journals

- » Continued to actively monitor the open access agenda and negotiated a one-year contract extension to publish our two journals with Wiley
- » Promoted both journals across our members' email updates and *Soil Matters* publication (formerly *The Auger*)
- » As 87% of members were already receiving their journals electronically, made the decision to offer both journals online only from 2022, to limit our environmental impact
- » Delivered a number of virtual special issues including the cross-journal special, virtual issue, *STARS: Innovations in Soil Science to Address Global Grand Challenges*
- » Re-designed and renamed our members' publication *Soil Matters* (formerly *The Auger*) and issued two editions
- » Chose to participate in the free Weston Communicating Climate programme for charities, which provided communications and public speaking training to our staff team and President
- » Featured in magazines and newspapers discussing soil health including *Breathe* magazine, the OCR blog and Environmental Education magazine
- » Promoted our grant and award winners in a new web page with case studies online and in *Soil Matters*.

Guidance and Publicity

- » Produced new guidance notes: Applying for a CSCS Card (February) and Soil in Construction (March)
- » Produced our first comprehensive Science Note on Soil Carbon which sets out the academic research concerning soil carbon, which is used to define clear recommendations to governments. This clearly established our collective expertise and independence to governments, stakeholders and lay-people

Our Impact

- » The 2020 Impact Factors were 4.949 for the *European Journal of Soil Science* (3.742, 2019; a 32% increase) and 2.950 for *Soil Use and Management* (1.690, 2019; a 75% increase)
- » Our guidance and science notes webpage received over 1,500 views during 2021 with over half of those viewers visiting the Society website for the first time.

**Highlights**

- There is an urgent need to reduce atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO₂) concentrations.
- Supporting natural and agricultural systems to sequester carbon (C) can help achieve this.
- Many soils have the capacity to sequester C from the atmosphere, however the process is slow, easily-reversible and time-limited.
- The greatest and most rapid soil C gains can be achieved through land use change (e.g. conversion from arable land to grassland or woodland), but this can have implications for food production and the displacement or exporting of emissions.
- Increasing soil organic C contents through sustainable soil management (SSM) practices can improve soil health, the efficiency of food production and the delivery of multiple public goods and services.
- Where financial incentives are developed to encourage SSM practices and sequester C it is essential that funders provide ongoing support to these schemes.
- Given the uncertainties around the amount of additional C that can be sequestered in future, and the ease with which C gains can be lost, it is essential that the carbon stores in existing permanent grasslands, moorlands, peatlands, wetlands and woodlands are protected.

Introduction

Recent reports from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) highlight how human activity is changing the climate in unprecedented and sometimes irreversible ways.

The reports make it clear that action to tackle climate change is an urgent priority. The 26th United Nations Climate Change conference (COP26) is due to take place in Glasgow in November 2021 and is seen as critical for establishing a robust path to future zero or negative emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs) at a global scale. There is an urgent need to reduce fossil fuel emissions to near zero, while supporting natural systems to sequester and store carbon (C). Soils contain more C than in the atmosphere and vegetation combined and are therefore an essential carbon store. Under certain conditions with careful management they can act as an important carbon sink.

Increasing the amount of C stored in soil is beneficial from a climate change mitigation perspective, but how much C can be stored in this way?

This science note aims to:

- Set out the importance of C in soils, how it behaves, and the role it plays in supporting soil functions, delivering vital public goods and services, and helping societies adapt to and reduce the rate of climate change.
- Raise awareness of the main issues surrounding soil C and the actions that governments, communities and individuals can take.

Carbon sequestration
A net transfer of carbon (C) from the atmosphere to land (either into soil or vegetation).

Carbon store
A medium that stores C. Over a given period of time, the amount of C in the store may be increasing, decreasing or static.

Carbon sink
Any reservoir or medium that over a given period of time accumulates and stores more C than it loses.

Carbon source
Any reservoir or medium that over a given period of time loses more C than it accumulates.

CASE STUDY

Science Note: Soil Carbon

At the beginning of November to coincide with COP 26, we launched our first Science Note on the topic of Soil Carbon. Our recommendations to governments included that long-term financial incentives are introduced to encourage sustainable soil management practices, particularly in a bid to store soil carbon.

Soils contain more carbon than in the atmosphere and vegetation combined and are therefore an essential carbon store. Increasing soil organic carbon content through sustainable soil management (or regenerative agricultural) practices can improve soil health, the efficiency of food production and water quality. As carbon gains can be easily lost, affecting efficient soil usage, the note recommends that any incentives to support farmers and other land-owners to sequester carbon are made over the long-term.

Sustainable soil management, often known as regenerative agricultural practices, includes reducing the amount of tillage, planting 'cover crops' to cover the soil throughout the year and between cropping plants and introducing organic material to existing soils. The note also encourages smaller land-owners and gardeners to introduce these practices on their land to increase the amount of carbon in their soil.

Further recommendations include protecting existing carbon stores in permanent grasslands, moorlands, peatlands, wetlands and woodlands and carefully considering the application of rock dust or biochar, to ensure they do not negatively impact on soil quality through pH change.

The Science Note: Soil Carbon is available as a technical, fully referenced document and as a short, summary document via: www.soils.org.uk/education/guidance-and-science-notes.

Thank you to Paul Newell Price who Chaired the task group established to deliver the note along with group members, M. Fernanda Aller, Anne Bhogal, Deborah Crossan, Lorna Dawson, Andy Gregory, Lewis Peake and David Tompkins for their contributions.

In 2022, we will:

- » Introduce a journals hub landing page – providing better visibility to our journals
- » Review *Soil Matters* to see whether it still meets members' needs
- » Increase our visibility on social media – increasing our reach
- » Deliver more guidance and Science Notes on high-profile topics
- » Respond to relevant UK and international consultations.

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

What we set out to achieve:

- » Develop further content to support the #Grounded series and introduce different aspects of soil health to the general public
- » Provide additional content on our website including educational resources and an introduction to the wide-range of careers available working with soil
- » Prepare for COP 26. We recognise the significance of the conference and the impact which any policy decisions will have for the world around us. We will work with the Science Council to demonstrate a strong, scientific community response to climate change challenges
- » Retain our membership of other professional and scientific associations which will allow us to have a strong voice in policy debate. This includes the International Union of Soil Science, Science Council, Parliamentary and Scientific Committee and the Royal Society of Biology.

Our Achievements:

- » Our #Grounded campaign was nominated for two international awards:
 - › the 2021 Short Film Prize of the 11th edition of the **International Environmental Film Festival** on the theme Actions!
 - › the **Film Bahari** (Indonesian Film Festival) awards for Short film.
- » Updated our website to provide an overview of the types of careers available in the soil science sector, added to the Frequently Asked Questions page and introduced a blog series, featuring the latest topical updates from our Council, executive and Corporate Members
- » Attended COP26 and highlighted the importance of soil in climate change mitigation (see case study)
- » Supported CIEEM, CIRIA, IEMA, Institute of Quarrying and the Society for the Environment in the production of guidance notes and communities of practice
- » Retained our membership of and contributed to a number of membership bodies and joined the Society Publishers' Coalition (SocPC) to support our journals activity

Our Impact

- » 1,300 views of our #Grounded video, highlighting the importance of soil to the environment
- » Growth in our social media channels, a 53% average increase across all channels when compared to 2020, providing us direct access to over 13,000 individuals and organisations

In 2022, we will:

- » Deliver a series of short videos to promote the importance of soil to a wider audience
- » Agree how the Society should engage with COP 27
- » Exhibit at Contamination Expo

CASE STUDY

COP 26

For the first two weeks in November 2021, Society President Bruce Lascelles, Council Member Mark Nason and Executive Officer Sarah Garry attended COP 26 negotiations in Glasgow, on behalf of the Society.

The Society received Observer Status to attend COP 26, meaning that we were able to access the 'blue zone', the area of the conference for governments and heads of state. As an Observer Organisation, along with 2,500 others, we are able to attend to observe official meetings and some negotiations and hold leaders to account.

During the course of COP 26, our provisional attendance was altered to provide us with permanent Observer Status, allowing us to attend all future UN Climate Change Conferences (COP's) as a Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO).

During COP 26 and into the future, our key asks for international governments are to prevent, halt and reverse the degradation of soils by:

- » protecting and enhancing existing carbon stores in permanent grasslands, moorlands, wetlands and woodlands

- » supporting the adoption of regenerative and sustainable soil management practices to increase soil carbon sequestration and thus improve soil health and resilience and the provision of financial incentives for these schemes

- » supporting and funding soil research and its dissemination

- » supporting global recognition and accreditation of soil scientists

- » ensuring global reinforcement of soil regulation.

The Society's role continues to be in striving to secure the future of soils by promoting the critical importance of soils in delivering the UN Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation.

COP Outcomes

During our two weeks at COP, we:

- » promoted our new *Science Note: Soil Carbon*
 - » supported IUSS' position paper on the interlinkages between soil and climate change
 - » participated in the SHE Changes Climate panel on Gender day
 - » attended the Macaulay Lecture with keynote speakers Christiana Figueres and Nicola Sturgeon
 - » developed new relationships with a host of stakeholders including the Landscape Institute, and
 - » outlined key activities at COP26 which will affect our members in a series of blogs, available on our website.
- Governments are discussing **annual reporting** of climate pledges, which if passed will make every annual COP conference an important milestone for the review of climate change: www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-59231477.
- We will continue to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal

challenges we face today and will use our new NGO status to promote the importance of soil in climate change mitigation to national and international governments.

Over the next few months, the Society Council will consider the outcomes achieved by attending COP26 and consider what, if any, approach we will take to COP27.

Details of the next UNFCCC COP27 are still to be announced and it is expected to take place in November 2022 in Egypt.



Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

Our strategy said:

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

What we set out to achieve:

- » Extend the *Zoom into Soil* series with free, monthly events including sessions highlighting the latest research from our journals *European Journal of Soil Science (EJSS)* and *Soil Use and Management (SUM)*
- » Deliver virtual events from our Regional Groups, offering an opportunity to share local knowledge and network with colleagues from the same region
- » Offer a face-to-face, two-day Annual Conference and Gala Dinner in September in Glasgow (Covid restrictions dependent)
- » Send quarterly emails to our stakeholders and donors, to raise the profile of the Society and highlight our achievements over the previous quarter.

“Great speakers, topical issues covered, good quality of sound and visuals, brilliant timekeeping and plenty of time for questions. Enjoyed it.”

Our Achievements:

- » Seven free to attend *Zoom into Soil* sessions, which were also made available on our YouTube channel after the event. These included sessions on topics such as soil organic matter, compaction, an EJSS session on Early Career Researchers and a family-focused session on soils in art and culture
- » A half-day, virtual online Annual Conference on Soil Health, exclusively for members
- » Delivered virtual conference and AGMs for our Midlands Soil Discussion Group and South West Soils Discussion Group
- » Co-organised the *Managing Soils for Survival* conference alongside SCI's Agri-sciences group and CHAP
- » Delivered presentations to the Serbian Soil Science Society's Annual Conference and the Agri-Tech 4.0 Crops, Seeds and Soil Conference
- » Delivered a new quarterly stakeholder newsletter to demonstrate the achievements of the Society to a wider audience
- » Our virtual Annual Conference was attended by over 120 delegates with 97% rating the speakers and their content as good or excellent and with 98% reporting that they had learnt something new as a result.
- » In our *Zoom into Soil: Soil Compaction* webinar, 67% of attendees indicated that they would use the knowledge learnt as a result of the session in their future work
- » An average of 62.5% attendees across the seven *Zoom into Soil* webinars would use their knowledge learnt in their future work
- » Over 730 people attended our seven webinars and have been watched again by almost 4,000 viewers on [YouTube](#)

Our Impact

CASE STUDY

Annual Conference and AGM

We were unable to host an in-person Annual Conference in 2021 due to the pandemic and the event took place virtually, allowing 120 members from the UK and internationally to attend.

The Society's flagship event, this year on Soil Health, sponsored by Arcadis, featured:

- » Professor Jim Harris, *A new look at soil health*
- » Elizabeth Stockdale, *Developing scorecards for soil health with farmers – promoting understanding and discussion of soil function*
- » Professor Dr. Matthias Rillig, *How multiple factors of global change affect soil processes and biodiversity*

» Dr Felicity Crotty, *Using soil biology to assess soil health*

» President's Lecture: Dr Rattan Lal, *Returning land to nature by producing just enough from less.*

We received our best ever event feedback with 97% of survey respondents rating the content as good or excellent and 97% also rated the speakers as good or excellent! A very big thank you to our speakers and all those who attended on the day.



“Really excellent range of speakers, covering really useful and informative aspects of soil health. Thank you very much indeed.”

“Lal and Harris are always inspirational - and to have both in one conference - fantastic. Thank you!”

In 2022, we will:

- » Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings
- » Continue our *Zoom into Soil* series, partnering with external organisations as relevant
- » Map our stakeholders and raise awareness of our events via these networks

“Great range of speakers, very thought-provoking and impactful. Thank you!”

World Congress of Soil Science

The World Congress of Soil Science 2022 (WCSS 22) is a leading international soil science conference, held every four years in different countries and attended by over 3,000 soil scientists from around the globe. The next Congress is being organised by the British Society of Soil Science on behalf of the International Union of Soil Sciences.





The Congress theme, **'Soil Science – crossing boundaries, changing society'** will focus on the link between soil and society, with sessions covering soil systems, soil processes, soil management and how we interact with and use soils around the world. There will be opportunities for specialist workshops and discussion sessions across a wide range of soil disciplines. The core programme is supported by tours and a cultural and arts programme for delegates and the wider public to explore our diverse environment and culture.

In late 2020, we established a separate charity, **the World Congress of Soil Science 2022**, with full responsibility for delivering the event and its legacy.

The Society and its Board continue to support the Congress by providing funding towards the delivery of the event and providing in-kind resources in the way of executive and volunteer support and undertaking communications activity.

Congress Achievements:

- » Over 1,900 abstracts were received by the November deadline date, far exceeding the 500 anticipated
- » Registration for the scientific congress opened in September 2021 with early bird registrations available until 15 March 2022
- » Registration launched for the pre- and post-congress and day tours, alongside bookings for the gala dinner
- » Volunteering opportunities opened for applications in autumn
- » Organisations were encouraged to apply to host their fringe events during the Congress, with successful applicants notified in early 2022
- » A coach was chosen to support the UK team in the Soil Judging Competition, an event open to international teams with the award presented at the World Congress Opening Ceremony
- » The Our Living Soil website created and the first two quarterly emails distributed to a subscription list of those interested in soil art and culture



Bruce Lascelles
President and Chair of the WCSS Working Group

In 2022, we will:

- » Host the *World Congress of Soil Science* including an arts, soil judging competition and training programme, tours and outreach programme

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

Our strategy said:

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

What we set out to achieve:

- » Work with Awarding Bodies, including OCR, to influence plans for the proposed Natural History GCSE and with City & Guilds via its Employer and Industry Board for land-based industries
- » Continue to support LEAF with its Open Farm Sunday events, both virtually and face-to-face where possible
- » Attend external events including Groundswell and Contamination Expo to raise the profile of soil science as a discipline
- » Review our existing educational resources and update these where required.

Our Achievements:

- » Joined the verification panel of the T Level in Agriculture, Environment and Animal Care to support City & Guilds in developing a qualification which provides suitable focus on soils
- » Joined the City & Guilds Employer and Industry Board in Forestry, Arboriculture and Habitat Management
- » Continued to support OCR with the proposal for a Natural History GCSE, with our Executive Officer providing a blog to support the campaign
- » Attended Groundswell in June and Contamination Expo in September to highlight the importance of soil health to farmers and decontamination experts, respectively
- » Curated the best soil information on the web into handy resources for teachers, helping them to deliver soil-related education to primary or secondary aged children
- » Promoted the scientific work of our members across our social media channels, alongside soil-focused articles and documentaries aimed at the general public
- » Supported the Soil Voices project to deliver an online, soils oral history
- » Promoted the UN-organised World Soil Day on 5 December





In 2022, we will:

- » Deliver outreach events at the Glasgow Science Centre to support the World Congress of Soil Science
- » Support the development of the Natural History GCSE and T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production
- » Promote the Public Outreach Grant for Society members

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

Our strategy said:

We will continue to support the development of early career (EC) members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

What we set out to achieve:

- » The delivery of an Early Careers Conference
- » Review the terms of our grants to ensure they remain accessible to members, particularly as virtual event attendance becomes the norm.

In 2022, we will:

- » Implement a bi-monthly newsletter for EC members
- » Deliver the Interdisciplinary grant at the World Congress of Soil Science
- » Deliver a networking event for Early Career practitioners and researchers at the World Congress.

Our Achievements:

- » Delivered the three-day virtual Early Careers Conference, including oral and poster presentations and key note lectures
- » Delivered the *Talking about Soil* webinar, exclusively for Early Careers members to help them present their research in an engaging way to scientists and non-scientists
- » Updated the EC Conference grant to ensure it is accessible to all Early Career members and began to prioritise applications to those attending the World Congress of Soil Science
- » Introduced the *British Society of Soil Science Interdisciplinary Grant for Early Career Researchers and Professionals*, which was awarded at Eurosoil 2021
- » Updated our Early Careers membership category to provide all EC members with

appropriate time to gain the professional skills required to move into the full membership category, and produced a guidance note to help them make the transition.

Our Impact:

- » The Early Careers Conference which was attended by over 40 members was rated as very good or excellent by 100% of attendees, with 80% indicating that they would use the knowledge gained as part of their future practice
- » Grew our EC membership from 190 in 2020 to 219 in 2021, a 15% increase
- » Awarded the Spade Award for the best oral presentation to Imelda Uwase and the Trowel Award for the best poster presentation to Caitlin Lewis.



Main image:
Harriett Ricketts

CASE STUDY

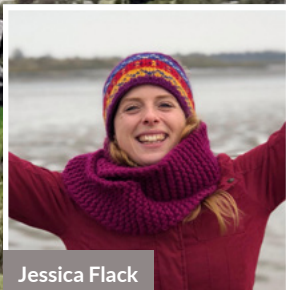
Award Winners and Grant Recipients



Bel Lovel



Samantha Kehoe



Jessica Flack

We are proud to sponsor a prize and trophy for a number of awards within academic institutions, which are presented to students based on criteria set with each one. The 2020-21 award winners each received two years' Society membership as part of their prize:

Kennedy Nyangoni – Best Student in Soil Science at Royal Agricultural University

Bel Lovel – Undergraduate Award at Lancaster University

William Tambllyn – Undergraduate Award at Harper Adams University

Samantha Kehoe – Postgraduate Award at Harper Adams University

Jessica Flack – for achieving the highest average grade across the MSc Environmental Management and MSc Environmental Pollution 2020-2021 cohort at University of Reading

Harriett Ricketts – Most Promising Soil Scientist at Cranfield University

The Colin Stansfield Award at Myerscough College was not awarded in 2021 due to the pandemic.

Grant recipients

The following grants were awarded in 2021, supporting members and organisations to develop soil science skills. Outcomes from the projects will be shared with members in 2022.

- » **Early Career Conference Grant** – £50.41 to Joseph Martlew to attend Eurosoil 2021
classroom by demonstrating key learning outcomes via field videos
- » **British Society of Soil Science Interdisciplinary Grant for Early Career Researchers and Professionals** – the winning project was *SDG engagement: A dirty matter* submitted by Christina van Midden, Nicolas Beriot, Michael Löbmann and Tanvi Taparia. The winners propose to develop a board game to raise awareness and communicate the challenges associated with the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and demonstrate soil-based solutions to them. The game will aim to teach players to not only understand soil multifunctionality but also utilise these complex functions to mitigate the associated challenges. They hope to highlight the strong links, feedbacks and trade-offs that exist between the SDGs and suggest collaborative and interdisciplinary solutions that preserve environmental health as well as socio-economic needs.
- » **David S Jenkinson Fellowship** – £5,000 to Dr Daniel Evans for *Stabilizing Carbon at the Rock-Soil interface: impacts of climate and wildfire* at the University of California in September 2022
- » **Public Engagement Grant** – £250 to Nim Kibbler for *Get to know your soil* at Forth Rivers Trust to develop an online repository of simple-to-do soil explorations and tests that farmers and land managers can carry out to learn more about their own soils
- » **Field Equipment Grant** – £623.61 to Nicholle Bell for outdoor camera equipment to create a series of field work 'how to' videos that will cover a range of protocols from core sampling to preserving samples for RNA extraction, document field sites and sampling events for future projects and bring the field to the

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

Our strategy said:

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our Working with Soils series, as well as industry focused events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

What we set out to achieve:

- » Continue to work with the Science Council, supporting the Employer Champion programme, highlighting the benefits of Chartered Scientist registration and working with them to review our members' CPD
- » Review how our *Working with Soils and Agricultural Land Classification* courses are delivered
- » Ensure our Equality, Diversity and Inclusion policy is embedded into our membership and renewal processes.

Our Achievements:

- » Reviewed 55 new membership applications and 1 new Science Council registration
- » Undertook an annual review of Chartered Scientist members' CPD, all of which met the standards required by the Science Council
- » Maintained a strong working relationship with the Science Council and received permission to continue delivering Chartered Scientist for a further two-year period
- » Approved one new Society Fellow
- » Committed to review in 2022, the Fellow application process, to ensure members understand the skills and experience needed to secure Fellowship status
- » Delivered our virtual *Agricultural Land Classification* course in November
- » Launched a Corporate Member category, to provide organisations with the opportunity to demonstrate their support of the Society
- » Participated in the Science Council's 2021 benchmarking exercise using Progression Framework 2.0. The self-assessment tool for Equality, Diversity and Inclusion indicated that the Society has improved its score since it was last carried out in 2017 and we are in line or ahead of other organisations when benchmarked against their results.

Our Impact:

- » Increased our membership from 776 in 2020 to 853 in 2021, a 10% increase and the Society's highest ever number of members.



CASE STUDY

Honorary Members

Using the Honorary Membership function awarded within the Society Bye-Laws, Professors Goulding and Oliver were overwhelmingly elected at the AGM. This award demonstrates the impact which the individuals have had within soil science and specifically in supporting the Society to achieve its objectives.

» Professor Keith Goulding – A former President of BSSS, Keith has showed leadership and made enormous contributions

in nutrient cycling, especially of nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium; nutrient losses from agriculture, especially nitrate leaching and nitrous oxide emissions; farm system studies; acid rain and soil acidification. These were recognised when he was awarded Highly Cited Scientist status by Clarivate in 2018.

» Professor Margaret Oliver – A former BSSS Council member and Editor-in-chief of the European Journal of

Soil Science, Margaret has made outstanding contributions to soil survey through innovative sampling design, estimation and spatial prediction, especially in the application of geostatistical theory. She has provided new knowledge on radioactivity and pollutants in soil, and comprehensively reviewed current knowledge on role of soil on human health.



Professor Keith Goulding



Professor Margaret Oliver

In 2022, we will:

- » Undertake an annual review of CPD returns
- » Support IUSS with the development of international competence standards
- » Deliver an Agricultural Land Classification virtual course.

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

Our strategy said:

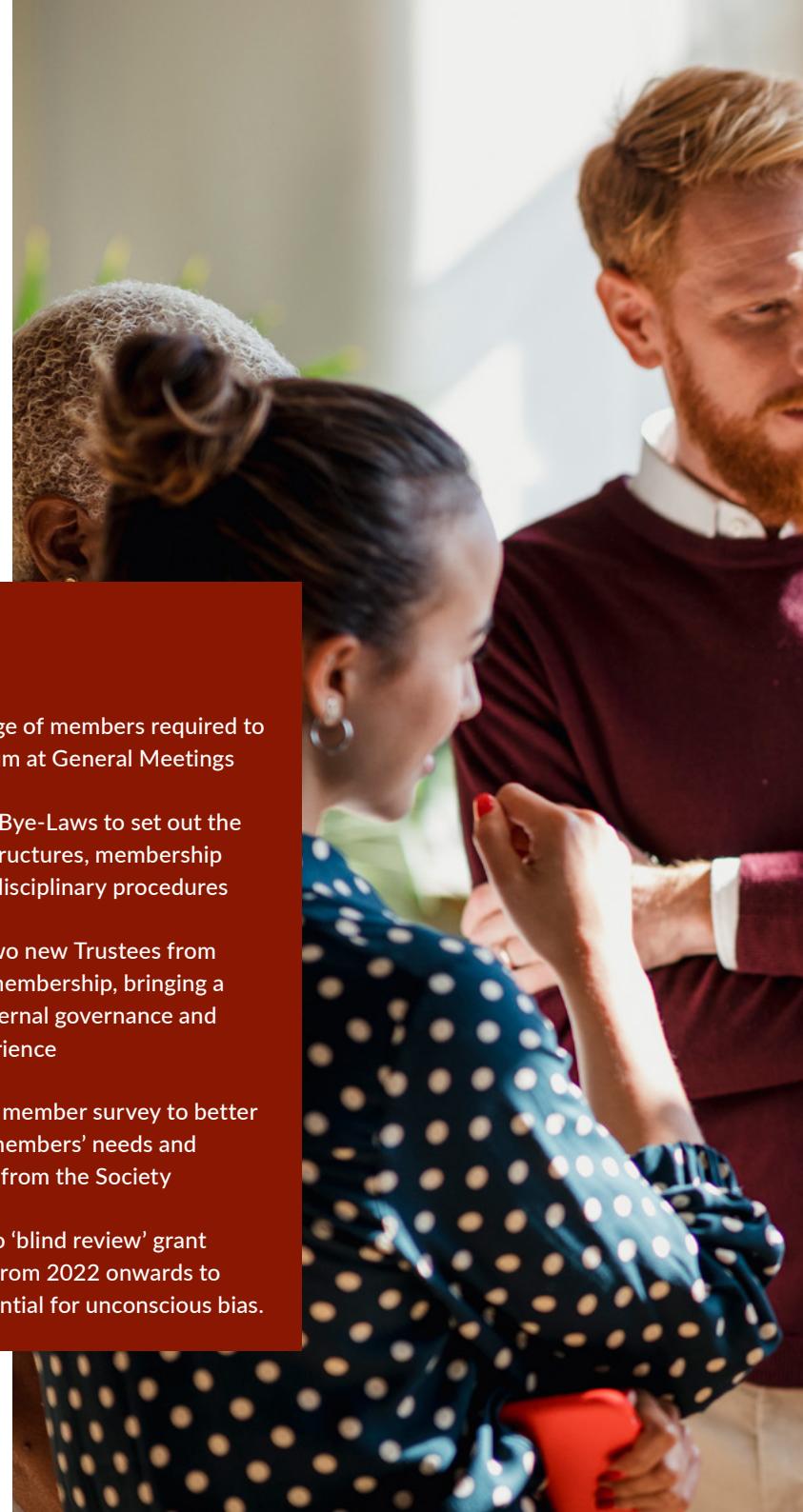
We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

What we set out to achieve:

- » Update the Terms of Reference for our Council and all other committees
- » Ensure our approved policies are implemented into the working practices for all committees. For example, ensuring we have diverse presenter representation at our meetings, events and in our journals and that good governance is in place for both our membership and grants and awards processes
- » Update our Code of Conduct and Disciplinary Procedures
- » Work to understand and reduce the Society's carbon impact.

Our Achievements:

- » Updated Terms of Reference to reflect the need for diverse representation across all of our committees
- » Agreed two new policies: Complaints and Safeguarding. The policies outline our commitment to operate a fair and inclusive Society which is transparent in its complaint handling, and our commitment to ensure any children or vulnerable adults participating in our activities are protected from harm
- » Updated our Code of Conduct to apply to all categories of members, including Corporate Members
- » Updated our Articles of Association, to outline the process for Trustees' election and resignation and decrease the percentage of members required to make a quorum at General Meetings
- » Updated our Bye-Laws to set out the committee structures, membership process and disciplinary procedures
- » Welcomed two new Trustees from outside our membership, bringing a wealth of external governance and finance experience
- » Carried out a member survey to better understand members' needs and expectations from the Society
- » Committed to 'blind review' grant applications from 2022 onwards to limit the potential for unconscious bias.





CASE STUDY

Updating our Articles of Association and Bye-Laws

It had been over 10 years since the Society had updated its Articles of Association, which were unanimously approved for amendment by members. The changes to the Articles included reducing the number of members needed to constitute a quorum, from 10% to 5%, removal of the reference to the merger between the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and the Society over ten years ago, and greater clarity over the election of Board Trustees.

The updated Bye-Laws included changes to each section, and introduced a new section on Membership, setting out the categories of membership and the rules which members are bound by. The updated Bye-Laws clarified the election process for Society Trustees and Council and the role of the Presidential team.

The updated documents support the Society's aim for a clear and transparent governance process.

In 2022, we will:

- » Agree our long-term Society vision and key performance indicators (KPIs)
- » Introduce members only pages on the Society website
- » Ensure we continue to have up to date Terms of Reference and policies
- » Award an Outstanding Volunteer Contribution Award
- » Develop quality Society and World Congress merchandise and arrange sale.

About us

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) was founded in 1947 and is an established international membership organisation and charity committed to the study of soil in its widest aspects. The society brings together those working within academia, practitioners implementing soil science in industry and all those working with, or with an interest in soils.

Research on soils and enhanced understanding and engagement with soils is essential for agricultural, landscaping, construction, remediation, conservation and archaeological projects, as well as policy direction on critical topics such as climate change.

We promote research and education, both academically and in practice, and build collaborative partnerships to help safeguard our soil for the future. This includes hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, where those

with an interest in soil science can meet to discuss the critical global issues relating to soil including; managing soils sustainably, preserving its ecosystem, and mitigating against climate change.

Anyone with an interest in soil is welcome to become a member and attend our conferences and webinars, receive complimentary access to our two scientific journals, the European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management and a host of other benefits.

Join us on social media:



@BritishSoilScience
@soilunderfoot
@WCSS2022



@Soil_Science
@WorldSoils2022
@ECSoil_Sci



@britishsocietyofsoilscience



@british-society-of-soil-science



@BritishSocietyofSoil



Our People

Our Trustees

Bruce Lascelles
President 2021/22

Sacha Mooney
Past President

Jack Hannam
Incoming President

Tom Aspray
Professional Practice Committee Trustee

Anna Becvar
Finance Trustee (until November 2021)

David Hopkins
Governance Trustee (until November 2021)

Anirban Sarkar
Finance Trustee (from November 2021)

Brian Westbury
Governance Trustee (from November 2021)

Our Executive Office

Sarah Garry
Executive Officer

Christine Berrill
Project Coordinator (from May 2021)

Natalie Coles
Senior Administrative Assistant

Our Council

Bruce Lascelles
Trustee and Chair

Sarah Buckingham
Scottish Soil Discussion
Group Chair

Robert Cochrane
Ordinary Council Member

Lynda Deeks
South West Soil Discussion
Group Chair

Jenni Dungait
Editor, European Journal of Soil
Science

Kirsty Elliott
Early Careers Committee 2021
Chair

Leila Froud
South East England Soil
Discussion Group Chair

Sarah Garry
Executive Officer

Iain Gould
Midlands Soil Discussion Group
Chair

Jack Hannam
Trustee

Deyi Hou
Editor, Soil Use and Management

Manoj Menon
Northern Soil Network Chair

Sacha Mooney
Trustee

Mark Nason
Ordinary Council Member

Lois Phillipps
Education Committee Chair

Xavier Portell-Canal
Ordinary Council Member
Thank you to the following
members who also served on
our Council during 2021:

Andy Tye
Midlands Soil Discussion Group
Chair (until March 2021)

Daniel Wardak
Early Careers Chair
(until July 2021)

Our Committees

Our committees are led and managed by our volunteers who deliver the strategy of the Society through the groups. Thank you to all of our volunteers who give their time to our various committees in 2021.

The Chair of each Committee is also a member of the Society Council.

Early Careers Committee
Chair: Kirsty Elliott (from August 2021)
/ Daniel Wardak (until July 2021)

Education Committee
Chair: Lois Phillipps (from
September 2021) / Jack Hannam
(until September 2021)

Grants and Awards Committee
Chair: Sacha Mooney (from
September 2021) / Bruce Lascelles
(until September 2021)

Professional Practice Committee
Chair: Mike Palmer

Publications Committee
Chair: Sacha Mooney

**World Congress of Soil Science
2022 Working Group**
Chair: Bruce Lascelles

Our Regional Groups

We operate six Regional Groups to meet the needs of our members in different parts of the country. Each of the Regional Group Chairs is also a member of the BSSS Council and implements the Society's strategy, regionally.

Midlands Soil Discussion Group
Chair: Iain Gould (from March
2021)/ Andy Tye (until March 2021)

Northern Soil Network
Chair: Vacant / Manoj Menon (until
September 2021)

Scottish Soil Discussion Group
Chair: Sarah Buckingham / Nikki
Baggaley (maternity cover until
August)

**South East England Regional
Group (SEESOIL)**
Interim Chair: Leila Froud

**South West Soils Discussion
Group (SWSDG)**
Chair: Lynda Deeks

Welsh Soil Discussion Group
Chair: Vacant



**BRITISH SOCIETY
OF SOIL SCIENCE**

Contact us

British Society of Soil Science

Building 42A, Cranfield University
Cranfield
Bedfordshire
MK43 0AL

email: admin@soils.org.uk
phone: + 44(0) 1234 752983

www.soils.org.uk

The British Society of Soil Science is a limited company, registered in England and Wales No. 7110309 and a Registered Charity No. 1134456.

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER: 07110309 (England and Wales)
REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER: 1134456

Report of the Trustees and
Unaudited Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 December 2021
for
British Society of Soil Science
(A Company Limited by Guarantee)



	Page
Reference and Administrative Details	1 to 2
Report of the Trustees	3 to 22
Independent Examiner's Report	23
Statement of Financial Activities	24
Balance Sheet	25 to 26
Notes to the Financial Statements	27 to 39

TRUSTEES	Dr D B Lascelles Mrs A L Becvar (resigned 20.9.21) Professor D W Hopkins (resigned 5.10.21) Dr T Aspray Professor S Mooney Dr J Hannam (appointed 1.1.21) Dr B Westbury (appointed 5.10.21) Mr A Sarkar (appointed 20.9.21)
COMPANY SECRETARY	Mrs S L Garry
REGISTERED OFFICE	Building 42a Cranfield University Cranfield Bedfordshire MK43 0AL
REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER	07110309 (England and Wales)
REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER	1134456
INDEPENDENT EXAMINER	HSA & Co Chartered Accountants Lewis House Great Chesterford Court Great Chesterford Essex CB10 1PF

Patron

HRH The Duke of Gloucester KG GCVO

Office Staff

Mrs S Garry - Executive Officer
Ms N Coles - Senior Administrative Assistant
Ms C Berrill - Project Coordinator (from May 2021)

Editorial Team

European Journal of Soil Science

Professor J Dungait - Editor
Dr O Schmidt - Deputy Editor
Dr R Bryant - Deputy Editor (until April 2021)
Dr M Farrell - Deputy Editor (from April 2021)
Dr G Heuvelink - Deputy Editor
Dr J Scullion - Deputy Editor

British Society of Soil Science

Reference and Administrative Details for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

Soil Use and Management

Dr Deyi Hou - Editor

Dr M Aitkenhead - Deputy Editor (until June 2021)

Dr F Nicholson - Deputy Editor (until June 2021). Social Media Coordinator (from July 2021)

Dr D O'Connor - Deputy Editor (from June 2021)

Dr A Unc - Deputy Editor (from June 2021)

Dr J Webb - Deputy Editor (from September 2021)

Bankers

Co-operative Bank

PO Box 250

Skelmersdale

WN8 6WT

Websites

www.soils.org.uk

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

The trustees who are also directors of the charity for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006, present their report with the financial statements of the charity for the year ended 31 December 2021. The trustees have adopted the provisions of Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019).

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association History

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) was founded in 1947 and is an established international membership organisation and charity committed to the study of soil in its widest aspects. The society brings together those working within academia, practitioners implementing soil science in industry and all those working with, or with an interest in soils.

Research on soils and enhanced understanding and engagement with soils is essential for agricultural, landscaping, construction, remediation, conservation and archaeological projects, as well as policy direction on critical topics such as climate change.

We promote research and education, both academically and in practice, and build collaborative partnerships to help safeguard our soil for the future. This includes hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, where those with an interest in soil science can meet to discuss the critical global issues relating to soil including; managing soils sustainably, preserving its ecosystem, and mitigating against climate change.

Anyone with an interest in soil is welcome to become a member and attend our conferences and webinars, receive complimentary access to our two scientific journals, the European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management and a host of other benefits.

Association Governance

Governing document

The charity is controlled by its governing document, a deed of trust, and constitutes a limited company, limited by guarantee, as defined by the Companies Act 2006.

BSSS is governed by a Board of Trustees, all of whom signed a declaration of acceptance of office as a Trustee at their first meeting as a Trustee following their appointment. The declaration included any particular responsibilities of the individual Trustee.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Recruitment and appointment of new trustees

On 7 September 2021, Society members supported the implementation of updated Articles of Association of the British Society of Soil Science ("the Articles"). The update included a change to Article 22, whereby the usual term of office for Trustees should be a minimum of three and a maximum of six years. Trustees who have, or are due to reach, the end of their term, shall retire from office at the next General Meeting.

The society may by ordinary resolution appoint a person who is willing to act to be a trustee either to fill a vacancy or as an additional trustee.

If the Society at the meeting at which a trustee retires by rotation does not fill the vacancy the retiring trustee shall, if willing to act, be deemed to have been reappointed unless at the meeting it is resolved not to fill the vacancy or unless a resolution for the reappointment of the trustee is put to the meeting and lost.

No person may be appointed as a trustee:

- unless that person has attained the age of 18 years; and
- unless that person or being a corporation its duly authorised representative has completed an application for membership in a form approved by the trustees;
- or in circumstances such that, had he already been a trustee, he would have been disqualified from acting under the provisions of Article 23

Induction and training of new trustees

Induction:

All trustees are required to sign a declaration of acceptance of office as a trustee at the first meeting of the trustees following their appointment. Such declarations may set out particular responsibilities to be undertaken by an individual trustee.

Training:

By virtue of electing independent trustees to the Society's board of trustees, the Society intends to ensure suitably trained and experienced individuals are recruited to the board of trustees.

The ability to recruit personnel with the required experience, skills and expertise required by the Society enables the trustees to reduce the necessity of additional training required by newly appointed trustees. The necessity for additional skills and training is reviewed internally on a regular basis by the board of trustees.

Depending on the experience of newly appointed trustees the board may provide induction training in this respect, if deemed necessary. The level of experience and participation with the Society sought in the trustees during the recruitment process reduces the level of induction training normally required.

Trustees attended a strategy setting workshop with an external consultant in September 2021.

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Wider network

The Society is a member of the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) which is a global union of soil scientists. The Society will be working closely with IUSS over the coming years as the organising society for the 2022 World Congress of Soil Science. Society members receive complimentary membership of IUSS as part of their BSSS subscription.

The Society also has paid memberships with the Royal Society of Biology and the Science Council amongst other organisations.

Related parties

BSSS has been located at Cranfield University since 2009 enabling the society to collaborate with leading experts from the Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, as well as utilise facilities ranging from its world-class soil labs, to the UK's largest Land Information System (LandIS) and World Soil Survey Archive and Catalogue (WOSSAC).

It is important to note that the Society is recognised as a tenant by the University, the BSSS office staff are employed through the University and all of their costs are charged back to the Society.

Risk management

The trustees have a duty to identify and review the risks to which the charity is exposed and to ensure appropriate controls are in place to provide reasonable assurance against fraud and error.

The trustees have a risk management strategy which comprises:

- An annual review of the risks the charity may face;
- The establishment of systems and procedures to mitigate those risks identified in the annual risk review; and
- The implementation of procedures to minimise any potential impact on the charity should those risks materialise

The current risk register takes particular note of the financial and data management issues. The society is financially supported by the publication of its two journals and so the success of the journals is highlighted as an important risk management area. Public liability remains a crucial area and insurance policies are reviewed annually to ensure adequate cover is in place.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Advisory Council

BSSS retains an Advisory Council which holds delegated responsibility from the Board of Trustees as detailed in the company By-laws. During 2021, the Council consisted of 16 members, with one/ two seat(s) vacant, as follows:

Bruce Lascelles (Trustee and Chair / World Congress of Soil Science 2022 Chair)
Sarah Buckingham (Scottish Soil Discussion Group Chair) / Nikki Baggaley (maternity cover until August 2021)
Robert Cochrane (Ordinary Council Member)
Lynda Deeks (South West Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Jenni Dungait (Editor, European Journal of Soil Science)
Kirsty Elliott (Early Careers Committee Chair) from August 2021 / Daniel Wardak (until July 2021)
Leila Froud (South East England Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Sarah Garry (Executive Officer)
Iain Gould (Midlands Soil Discussion Group Chair) from March 2021 / Andy Tye (until March 2021)
Jack Hannam (President Elect)
Deyi Hou (Editor, Soil Use and Management)
Manoj Menon (Northern Soil Network Chair) until September 2021
Sacha Mooney (Grants and Awards Committee Chair/ Past President/ Publications Committee Chair)
Mike Palmer (Professional Practice Committee Chair)
Lois Phillips (Education Committee Chair) from September 2021/ Jack Hannam (until September 2021)
Xavier Portell-Canal (Ordinary Council Member)
Welsh Regional Group Chair - Vacant

The Council is informed by the following standing committees:

- Early Careers Committee
- Education Committee
- Grants Committee
- Professional Practice Committee
- Publications Committee
- World Congress of Soil Science 2022 Working Group

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association Membership

At 31 December 2021, BSSS represented 853 members, the highest number in the Society's history and a 10% increase from 2020 (776). Members of BSSS hail from around the globe with members in 37 countries and with a gender split of 30% female, 69% male (1% prefer not to say). During 2020 there were eight categories of membership:

Fee-Paying Members

- **Early Career Member**
Open to all registered students of soil science and related disciplines, plus graduates with a recognised degree in soil science or related disciplines but with fewer than five years' professional experience.
- **Associate Member**
Open to anyone with an interest in soil science who does not meet the criteria for any other category of membership.
- **Technical Member**
Open to skilled and experienced administrative staff engaged in soil science research, government, NGO and commercial activities, but who are not eligible for full membership.
- **Full Member (M.I. Soil Sci.)**
Open to scientists and other professionals with a minimum five years' experience in soil science research or application.
- **Fellow (F I Soil Sci.)**
Fellow is awarded to members who have achieved a level of responsibility and professional expertise with national and international recognition.

Non Fee-Paying Members

- **Retired Member**
- **Life Member**
- **Honorary Member**

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Public benefit

The Charities Acts 2011 requires all charities to explain in their Annual Report how their activities provide benefit to the wider public, or sections of it, in achieving their aims. In 2020, we set a new mission and strategy.

The charity's mission is: The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) is the UK's leading body in the area of Soil Science with a global reach. We strive to secure the future of soils by promoting an enhanced understanding of the critical importance of soils in delivering the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation. We aim to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today.

We will achieve this through:

1. SEEKING TO PUBLICISE THE KEY ISSUES FOR THE SOIL SCIENCE COMMUNITY

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals (European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use & Management), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

2. PROMOTING CHANGE THROUGH KNOWLEDGE EXCHANGE ACROSS ALL ASPECTS OF SOIL SCIENCE

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

3. HOSTING CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS FOCUSED ON SOILS

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

4. SUPPORTING AND ENCOURAGING THE EDUCATION OF SOIL SCIENCE

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

5. INSPIRING THE FUTURE GENERATIONS OF SOIL SCIENTISTS

We will continue to support the development of early career members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECRs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

6. ENSURING HIGH STANDARDS OF PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE FOR THOSE WORKING WITH SOILS

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our 'Working with Soils' series, as well as industry focussed events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

7. LEADING ON THE SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF A CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

Our Council set a number of key actions and activities to support us on our journey to achieve our strategy.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2021

Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

What we set out to achieve

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals (European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use & Management), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

What we set out to achieve:

- Develop a strategy for the journals to comply with the emerging Open Access agenda
- Ensure our journal authors are widely featured in The Auger and at our events
- Ensure the impact of the grants we awarded are promoted via The Auger
- Encourage corporate engagement with The Auger to ensure it provides all types of soil science news
- Publish further guidance notes on topics to meet our members' needs.

Our Achievements:

Journals

- Continued to actively monitor the open access agenda and negotiated a one-year contract extension to publish our two journals with Wiley
- Promoted both journals across our members' email updates and Soil Matters publication (formerly The Auger)
- As 87% of members were already receiving their journals electronically, made the decision to offer both journals online only from 2022, to limit our environmental impact
- Delivered a number of virtual special issues including the cross-journal special, virtual issue, STARS: Innovations in Soil Science to Address Global Grand Challenges

Guidance and Publicity

- Produced new guidance notes: Applying for a CSCS Card (February) and Soil in Construction (March)
- Produced our first comprehensive Science Note on Soil Carbon which sets out the academic research concerning soil carbon which is used to define clear recommendations to governments. This clearly established our collective expertise and independence to governments, stakeholders and lay-people
- Re-designed and renamed our members' publication Soil Matters (formerly The Auger) and issued two editions
- Chosen to participate in the free Weston Communicating Climate programme for charities, which provided communications and public speaking training to our executive and President
- Featured in magazines and newspapers discussing soil health including Breathe magazine, the OCR blog and Environmental Education magazine
- Promoted our grant and award winners in a new web page with case studies online and in Soil Matters

Our Impact

- The 2020 Impact Factors were 4.949 for the European Journal of Soil Science (3.742, 2019; a 32% increase) and 2.950 for Soil Use and Management (1.690, 2019; a 75% increase)

Case Study - Science Note: Soil Carbon

At the beginning of November to coincide with COP 26, we launched our first Science Note on the topic of Soil Carbon where our recommendations to governments included that long-term financial incentives are introduced to encourage sustainable soil management practices, particularly in a bid to store soil carbon.

Soils contain more carbon than in the atmosphere and vegetation combined and are therefore an essential carbon store. Increasing soil organic carbon content through sustainable soil management (or regenerative agricultural) practices, can improve soil health, the efficiency of food production and water quality. As carbon gains can be easily lost, affecting efficient soil usage, the note recommends that any incentives to support farmers and other land-owners to sequester carbon, are made over the long-term.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Sustainable soil management, often known as regenerative agricultural practices, includes reducing the amount of tillage, planting 'cover crops' to cover the soil throughout the year and between cropping plants and introducing organic material to existing soils. The note also encourages smaller land-owners and gardeners to introduce these practices on their land to increase the amount of carbon in their soil.

Further recommendations include protecting existing carbon stores in permanent grasslands, moorlands, peatlands, wetlands and woodlands and carefully considering the application of rock dust or biochar, to ensure they do not negatively impact on soil quality through pH change.

The Science Note: Soil Carbon is available as a technical, fully referenced document and as a short, summary document via: <https://soils.org.uk/education/guidance-and-science-notes/>

Thank you to Paul Newell Price who Chaired the task group established to deliver the note along with group members, M. Fernanda Aller, Anne Bhogal, Deborah Crossan, Lorna Dawson, Andy Gregory, Lewis Peake and David Tompkins for their contributions.

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

What we set out to achieve:

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

What we set out to achieve:

- Develop further content to support the #Grounded series and introduce different aspects of soil health to the general public
- Provide additional content on our website including educational resources and an introduction to the wide-range of careers available working with soil
- Prepare for COP 26. We recognise the significance of the conference and the impact which any policy decisions will have for the world around us. We will work with the Science Council to demonstrate a strong, scientific community response to climate change challenges
- Retain our membership of other professional and scientific associations which will allow us to have a strong voice in policy debate. This includes the International Union of Soil Science, Science Council, Parliamentary and Scientific Committee and the Royal Society of Biology.

Our Achievements:

Our #Grounded campaign was nominated for two international awards:

- the 2021 Short Film Prize of the 11th edition of the International Environmental Film Festival on the theme Actions!
- the Film Bahari (Indonesian Film Festival) awards for Short film
- Updated our website to provide an overview of the types of careers available in the soil science sector, added to the Frequently Asked Questions page and introduced a blog series, featuring the latest topical updates from our Council, executive and Corporate Members
- Attended COP26 and highlighted the importance of soil in climate change mitigation (see case study)
- Supported CIEEM, CIRIA, IEMA, Institute of Quarrying and the Society for the Environment in the production of guidance notes and communities of practice
- Retained our membership of and contributed to a number of membership bodies and joined the Society Publishers' Coalition (SocPC) to support our journals activity

Our Impact

- 1,300 views of our #Grounded video, highlighting the importance of soil to the environment
- Growth in our social media channels, a 53% average increase across all channels when compared to 2020, providing us direct access to over 13,000 individuals and organisations

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Case Study - COP 26

For the first two weeks in November 2021, Society President Bruce Lascelles, Council Member Mark Nason and Executive Officer Sarah Garry attended COP26 negotiations in Glasgow, on behalf of the Society.

The Society received Observer Status to attend COP26, meaning that we were able to access the 'blue zone', the area of the conference for governments and heads of state. As an Observer Organisation, along with 2,500 others, we are able to attend to observe official meetings and some negotiations and hold leaders to account.

During the course of COP26, our provisional attendance was altered to provide us with permanent Observer Status, allowing us to attend all future UN Climate Change Conferences (COP's) as a Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO).

During COP 26 and into the future, our key asks for international governments are to prevent, halt and reverse the degradation of soils by:

- protecting and enhancing existing carbon stores in permanent grasslands, moorlands, wetlands and woodlands
- supporting the adoption of regenerative and sustainable soil management practices to increase soil carbon sequestration and thus improve soil health and resilience and the provision of financial incentives for these schemes
- supporting and funding soil research and its dissemination
- supporting global recognition and accreditation of soil scientists
- ensuring global reinforcement of soil regulation

The Society's role continues to be in striving to secure the future of soils by promoting the critical importance of soils in delivering the UN Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation.

COP Outcomes

During our two weeks at COP, we:

- promoted our new Science Note: Soil Carbon
- supported our new Science Note: Soil Carbon
- supported IUSS' position paper on the interlinkages between soil and climate change
- participated in the SHE Changes Climate panel on Gender day
- attended the Macaulay Lecture with keynote speakers Christiana Figueres and Nicola Sturgeon
- developed new relationships with a host of stakeholders including the Landscape Institute, and
- outlined key activities at COP26 which will affect our members in a series of blogs, available on our website

Governments are discussing annual reporting of climate pledges, which if passed will make every annual COP conference an important milestone for the review of climate change: <https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-59231477>

We will continue to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today and will use our new NGO status to promote the importance of soil in climate change mitigation to national and international governments.

Over the next few months, the Society Council will consider the outcomes achieved by attending COP26 and consider what, if any, approach we will take to COP27.

Details of the next UNFCCC COP27 are still to be announced and it is expected to take place in November 2022 in Egypt.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

What we set out to achieve

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

What we set out to achieve:

- Extend the Zoom into Soil series with free, monthly events including sessions highlighting the latest research from our journals European Journal of Soil Science (EJSS) and Soil Use and Management (SUM)
- Deliver virtual events from our Regional Groups, offering an opportunity to share local knowledge and network with colleagues from the same region
- Offer a face-to-face, two-day Annual Conference and Gala Dinner in September in Glasgow (Covid restrictions dependent)
- Send quarterly emails to our stakeholders and donors, to raise the profile of the Society and highlight our achievements over the previous quarter

Our Achievements:

- Seven free to attend Zoom into Soil sessions on, which were also made available on our YouTube channel after the event. These included sessions on topics such as soil organic matter, compaction, an EJSS session on Early Career Researchers and a family-focused session on soils in art and culture
- A half-day, virtual online Annual Conference on Soil Health, exclusively for members
- Delivered virtual conference and AGMs for our Midlands Soil Discussion Group and South West Soils Discussion Group
- Co-organised the Managing Soils for Survival conference alongside SCI's Agri-sciences group and CHAP
- Delivered presentations to the Serbian Soil Science Society's Annual Conference and the Agri-Tech 4.0 Crops, Seeds and Soil Conference
- Delivered a new quarterly stakeholder newsletter to demonstrate the achievements of the Society to a wider audience

Our Impact

- Our virtual Annual Conference was attended by over 120 delegates with 97% rating the speakers and their content as good or excellent and with 98% reporting that they had learnt something new as a result
- In our Zoom into Soil: Soil Compaction webinar, 67% of attendees indicated that they would use the knowledge learnt as a result of the session in their future work
- An average of 62.5% attendees across the seven Zoom into Soil webinars would use their knowledge learnt in their future work
- Over 730 people attended our seven webinars and have been watched again by almost 4,000 viewers on YouTube

Case Study - Annual Conference and AGM

We were unable to host an in-person Annual Conference in 2021 due to the pandemic and the event took place virtually, allowing 120 members from the UK and internationally to attend.

The Society's flagship event, this year on Soil Health, sponsored by Arcadis, featured:

Professor Jim Harris, A new look at soil health

Elizabeth Stockdale, Developing scorecards for soil health with farmers - promoting understanding and discussion of soil function

Professor Dr. Matthias Rillig, How multiple factors of global change affect soil processes and biodiversity

Dr Felicity Crotty, Using soil biology to assess soil health

President's Lecture: Dr Rattan Lal, Returning land to nature by producing just enough from less

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

We received our best ever event feedback with 97% of survey respondents rating the content as good or excellent and 97% also rated the speakers as good or excellent! A very big thank you to our speakers and all those who attended on the day.

The World Congress of Soil Science 2022

The World Congress of Soil Science 2022 (WCSS 22) is a leading international soil science conference, held every four years in different countries and attended by over 3,000 soil scientists from around the globe. The next Congress is being organised by the British Society of Soil Science on behalf of the International Union of Soil Sciences.

The Congress theme, 'Soil Science - crossing boundaries, changing society' will focus on the link between soil and society, with sessions covering soil systems, soil processes, soil management and how we interact with and use soils around the world. There will be opportunities for specialist workshops and discussion sessions across a wide range of soil disciplines. The core programme is supported by tours and a cultural and arts programme for delegates and the wider public to explore our diverse environment and culture.

In late 2020 we established a separate charity, the World Congress of Soil Science 2022, with full responsibility for delivering the event and its legacy.

The Society and its Board continue to support the Congress by providing funding towards the delivery of the event and providing in-kind resources in the way of executive and volunteer support and undertaking communications activity.

Congress Achievements:

- Over 1,900 abstracts were received by the November deadline date, far exceeding the 500 anticipated
- Registration for the scientific congress opened in September 2021 with early bird registrations available until 15 March
- Registration launched for the pre- and post-congress and day tours, alongside bookings for the gala dinner
- Volunteering opportunities opened for applications in autumn
- Organisations were encouraged to apply to host their fringe events during the Congress, with successful applicants notified in early 2022
- A coach was chosen to support the UK team in the Soil Judging Competition, an event open to international teams with the award presented at the World Congress Opening Ceremony
- The Our Living Soil website created and the first two quarterly emails distributed to a subscription list of those interested in soil art and culture

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

What we set out to achieve:

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

What we set out to achieve:

- Work with Awarding Bodies including OCR to influence plans for the proposed Natural History GCSE and with City & Guilds via its Employer and Industry Board for land-based industries
- Continue to support LEAF with its Open Farm Sunday events, both virtually and face-to-face where possible
- Attend external events including Groundswell and Contamination Expo to raise the profile of soil science as a discipline
- Review our existing educational resources and update these where required

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Our Achievements:

- Joined the verification panel of the T Level in Agriculture, Environment and Animal Care to support City & Guilds in developing a qualification which provides suitable focus on soils
- Joined the City & Guilds Employer and Industry Board in Forestry, Arboriculture and Habitat Management
- Continued to support OCR with the proposal for a Natural History GCSE, with our Executive Officer providing a blog to support the campaign
- Attended Groundswell in June and Contamination Expo in September to highlight the importance of soil health to farmers and decontamination experts, respectively
- Curated the best soil information on the web into handy resources for teachers, helping them to deliver soil-related education to primary or secondary aged children
- Promoted the scientific work of our members across our social media channels, alongside soil-focused articles and documentaries aimed at the general public
- Supported the Soil Voices project to deliver an online, soils oral history
- Promoted the UN-organised World Soil Day on 5 December

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

What we set out to achieve:

We will continue to support the development of early career members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECRs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

What we set out to achieve:

- The delivery of an Early Careers Conference
- Review the terms of our grants to ensure they remain accessible to members, particularly as virtual event attendance becomes the norm

Our Achievements:

- Delivered the three-day Early Careers Conference, including oral and poster presentations and key note lectures
- Delivered the Talking about Soil webinar, exclusively for Early Careers members to help them present their research in an engaging way to scientists and non-scientists
- Updated the EC Conference grant to ensure it is accessible to all Early Career members and began to prioritise applications to those attending the World Congress of Soil Science
- Introduced the British Society of Soil Science Interdisciplinary Grant for Early Career Researchers and Professionals, which was awarded at Eurosoil 2021
- Updated our Early Careers membership category to provide all EC members with appropriate time to gain the professional skills required to move into the full membership category, and produced a guidance note to help them make the transition

Our Impact:

- The Early Careers Conference which was attended by over 40 members and took place over three days was rated as very good or excellent by 100% of attendees, with 80% indicating that they would use the knowledge gained as part of their future practice
- Grew our EC membership from 190 in 2020 to 219 in 2021, a 15% increase
- Awarded the Spade Award for the best oral presentation to Imelda Uwase and the Trowel Award for the best poster presentation to Caitlin Lewis

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Case Study - Award Winners and Grant Recipients

BSSS is proud to sponsor a prize and trophy for a number of awards within academic institutions, which are presented to students based on criteria set with each one. The 2020-21 award winners each received two years' Society membership as part of their prize:

Kennedy Nyangoni - Best Student in Soil Science at Royal Agricultural University

Bel Lovel (photo) - Undergraduate Award at Lancaster University

William Tamblyn - Undergraduate Award at Harper Adams University

Samantha Kehoe - Postgraduate Award at Harper Adams University

Jessica Flack (photo) - for achieving the highest average grade across the MSc Environmental Management and MSc Environmental Pollution 2020-2021 cohort at University of Reading

Harriett Ricketts (photo) - Most Promising Soil Scientist at Cranfield University

The Colin Stansfield Award at Myerscough College was not awarded in 2021 due to the pandemic.

Grant recipients

The following grants were awarded in 2021, supporting members and organisations to develop soil science skills. Outcomes from the projects will be shared with members in 2022:

Early Career Conference Grant - £50.41 to Joseph Martlew to attend Eurosoil 2021

David S Jenkinson Fellowship - £5,000 to Dr Daniel Evans for Stabilizing Carbon at the Rock-Soil interface: impacts of climate and wildfire at the University of California in September 2022

Public Engagement Grant - £250 to Nim Kibbler for Get to know your soil at Forth Rivers Trust to develop an online repository of simple-to-do soil explorations and tests that farmers and land managers can carry out to learn more about their own soils

Field Equipment Grant - £623.61 to Nicholle Bell for outdoor camera equipment to create a series of field work 'how to' videos that will cover a range of protocols from core sampling to preserving samples for RNA extraction, document field sites and sampling events for future projects and bring the field to the classroom by demonstrating key learning outcomes via field videos

British Society of Soil Science Interdisciplinary Grant for Early Career Researchers and Professionals the winning project was SDG engagement: A dirty matter submitted by Christina van Midden, Nicolas Beriot, Michael Löbmann and Tanvi Taparia. The winners propose to develop a board game to raise awareness and communicate the challenges associated with the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and demonstrate soil-based solutions to them. The game will aim to teach players to not only understand soil multifunctionality but also utilise these complex functions to mitigate the associated challenges. They hope to highlight the strong links, feedbacks and trade-offs that exist between the SDGs and suggest collaborative and interdisciplinary solutions that preserve environmental health as well as socio-economic needs

World Congress of Soil Science 2022 - The Society Board of Trustees granted £42,520 to the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 for the purpose of delivering the event from 31 July – 5 August 2022

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

What we set out to achieve:

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our Working with Soils series, as well as industry focused events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

What we set out to achieve:

- Continue to work with the Science Council, supporting the Employer Champion programme, highlighting the benefits of Chartered Scientist registration and working with them to review our members' CPD
- Review how our Working with Soils and Agricultural Land Classification courses are delivered
- Ensure our Equality, Diversity and Inclusion policy is embedded into our membership and renewal processes

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Our Achievements:

- Reviewed 55 new membership applications and 1 new Science Council registration
- Undertook an annual review of Chartered Scientist members' CPD, all of which met the standards required by the Science Council
- Maintained a strong working relationship with the Science Council and received permission to continue delivering Chartered Scientist for a further two-year period
- Approved one new Society Fellow
- Committed to review in 2022, the Fellow application process, to ensure members understand the skills and experience needed to secure Fellowship status
- Delivered our virtual Agricultural Land Classification course in November
- Launched a Corporate Member category, to provide organisations with the opportunity to demonstrate their support of the Society
- Participated in the Science Council's 2021 benchmarking exercise using Progression Framework 2.0. The self-assessment tool for Equality, Diversity and Inclusion indicated that the Society has improved its score since it was last carried out in 2017 and we are in line or ahead of other organisations when benchmarked against their results

Our Impact:

- Increased our membership from 776 in 2020 to 853 in 2021, a 14% increase and the Society's highest ever number of members

Case Study - Honorary Members

Using the Honorary Membership function awarded within the Society Bye-Laws, Professors Goulding and Oliver were overwhelmingly elected at the AGM. This award demonstrates the impact which the individuals have had within soil science and specifically in supporting the Society to achieve its objectives.

- Professor Keith Goulding - A former President of BSSS, Keith has showed leadership and made enormous contributions in nutrient cycling, especially of nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium; nutrient losses from agriculture, especially nitrate leaching and nitrous oxide emissions; farm system studies; acid rain and soil acidification. These were recognised when he was awarded Highly Cited Scientist status by Clarivate in 2018
- Professor Margaret Oliver - A former BSSS Council member and Editor-in-chief of the European Journal of Soil Science, Margaret has made outstanding contributions to soil survey through innovative sampling design, estimation and spatial prediction, especially in the application of geostatistical theory. She has provided new knowledge on radioactivity and pollutants in soil, and comprehensively reviewed current knowledge on role of soil on human health

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society.

What we set out to achieve:

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

What we set out to achieve:

- Update the Terms of Reference for our Council and all other committees
- Ensure our approved policies are implemented into the working practices for all committees. For example, ensuring we ensure diverse presenter representation at our meetings, events and in our journals and that good governance is in place for both our membership and grants and awards processes
- Update our Code of Conduct and Disciplinary Procedures
- Work to understand and reduce the Society's carbon impact

Our Achievements:

- Updated Terms of Reference to reflect the need for diverse representation across all of our committees
 - Agreed two new policies: Complaints and Safeguarding. The policies outline our commitment to operate a fair and inclusive Society which is transparent in its complaint handling, and our commitment to ensure any children or vulnerable adults participating in our activities are protected from harm
-

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

- Updated our Code of Conduct to apply to all categories of members, including Corporate Members
- Updated our Articles of Association, to outline the process for Trustees' election and resignation and decrease the percentage of members required to make a quorum at General Meetings
- Updated our Bye-Laws to set out the committee structures, membership process and disciplinary procedures
- Welcomed two new Trustees from outside our membership, bringing a wealth of external governance and finance experience
- Carried out a member survey to better understand members' needs and expectations from the Society
- Committed to 'blind review' grant applications from 2022 onwards to limit the potential for unconscious bias

Case Study - Updating our Articles of Association and Bye-Laws

It had been over 10 years since the Society had updated its Articles of Association, which were unanimously approved for amendment by members. The changes to the Articles included reducing the number of members needed to constitute a quorum, from 10% to 5%, removal of the reference to the merger between the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and the Society over ten years ago, and greater clarity over the election of Board Trustees.

The updated Bye-Laws included changes to each section, and introduced a new section on Membership, setting out the categories of membership and the rules which members are bound by. The updated Bye-Laws clarified the election process for Society Trustees and Council and the role of the Presidential team.

The updated documents support the Society's aim for a clear and transparent governance process.

FUTURE ACTIVITIES

To support our strategy, we will undertake the following activities in 2022:

1. Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

- Introduce a journals hub landing page - providing better visibility to our journals
- Review Soil Matters to see whether it still meets members' needs
- Increase our visibility on social media - increasing our reach
- Delivering more guidance and Science Notes on high-profile topics
- Respond to relevant UK and international consultations

2. Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

- Deliver a series of short videos to promote the importance of soil to a wider audience
- Agree how the Society should engage with COP 27
- Exhibit at Contamination Expo

3. Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

- Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings
- Continue our Zoom into Soil series, partnering with external organisations as relevant
- Map our stakeholders and raise awareness of our events via these networks
- Host the World Congress of Soil Science including an arts, soil judging competition and training programme, tours and outreach programme

4. Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

- Deliver outreach events at the Glasgow Science Centre to support the World Congress of Soil Science
- Support the development of the Natural History GCSE and T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production
- Promote the Public Outreach Grant for Society members

5. Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

- Implement a bi-monthly newsletter for EC members
- Deliver the Interdisciplinary grant at the World Congress of Soil Science
- Deliver a networking event for Early Career practitioners and researchers at the World Congress

6. Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

- Undertake an annual review of CPD returns
- Support IUSS with the development of international competence standards
- Deliver an Agricultural Land Classification virtual course

7. Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

- Agree our long-term Society vision and key performance indicators (KPIs)
- Introduce members only pages on the Society website
- Ensure we continue to have up to date Terms of Reference and policies
- Award an Outstanding Volunteer Contribution Award
- Develop quality Society and World Congress merchandise and arrange sale

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Investment performance

The Society has obtained banking and other interest from bank and building society accounts held amounting to £1,069 (2020 : £3,255).

The Society was also in receipt of distributions from its investment portfolio of £14,584 (2020 : £16,949), representing a 4.76% (2020 : 6.26%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

The investment portfolio has achieved capital growth of £36,190 (2020 decline : £60,527), representing an increase 11.79% (2020 : decline 22.38%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

Financial position

The tangible fixed assets net book value of £3,308 (2020 : £282) has increased from the prior year due to additions.

The balance sheet position shows an increased net current assets position of £1,045,368 (2020 : £945,610), resulting from an increase in the value of investments to £306,695 (2020 : £270,505), combined with a decrease in cash at bank and in hand to £483,801 (2020 : £519,138) and an increase of debtors to £93,775 (2020 : £198).

Creditors due within one year as at the balance sheet date have decreased to £89,056 (2020 : £128,691) due to a decrease in accruals to £29,148 (2020 : £101,489).

At the yearend the Society has freely available current reserves of £1,031,997 (2020 : £932,995) which excludes fixed assets of £25,196 (2020 : £24,906). Given the Society's current levels of expenditure of £353,974 (2020 : £312,344) this would allow for approximately 35 months (2020 : 36 months) of continuing operations without further freely available reserves becoming available.

As at the yearend the Society had unrestricted funds totalling £1,057,193 (2020 : £957,901) and restricted funds totalling £13,371 (2020 : £12,615) as detailed further in the notes to the financial statements. The total funds of the Society has increased to £1,070,564 (2020 : £970,516).

As noted in the reserves policy, these reserves are being held to support the Society when hosting the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022.

Principal funding sources

The Society's principal funding sources continue to be income received in respect of publications produced, membership subscriptions, admission fees to meetings and conferences, fees for the provision of training courses, and the supplementary investment income, which the trustees note will help to facilitate the hosting of the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022.

Total incoming resources in the financial year amounted to £454,022 (2020 : £317,587). The increase in the year is a result of the share revaluation gain amounting to £36,190 (2020 loss : £60,527) and other trading activities income of £45,400 (2020 : £11).

The Society's membership subscription income of £35,797 (2020 : £36,108) has maintained consistent with prior years. Total incoming resources from donations and legacies has increased to £36,648 (2020 : £36,597) as a result of increased donations to the Brian Chambers Soil Fund, which amounted to £750 (2020 : £490) in the year.

The net incoming resources for the year amounted to £100,048 (2020 : £5,243), of which £756 (2020 : £465 loss) relates to restricted funds.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Investment policy and objectives

Due to the level of reserves held by the Society the trustees have adopted a policy of spreading bank balances with a variety of banking institutions in order to provide a higher level of protection from the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (FSCS) should a bank or building society that the charity deals with were to become insolvent.

The trustees have also elected to invest a proportion of funds into an M&G investment trust "Charifund" in order to further diversify the risk of funds held by the charity. The trust is a well-diversified portfolio of approximately 100 holdings, mainly high yielding UK company shares. While the trust will generally have a bias towards stocks that are out-of-favour with investors, the fund manager seeks to identify good quality companies with attractive dividend growth prospects.

Reserves policy

The trustees have set a reserves policy, which requires:

- Reserves be maintained at a level which ensures that The British Society of Soil Science core activity could continue during a period of unforeseen difficulty; and
- A proportion of reserves be maintained in a readily realisable form.

The trustees seek to maintain a level of reserves by holding bank balances and by investments, which can be sold to release cash. Reviews of cash holdings and investment valuations are considered throughout the year. The calculation of the required level of reserves is an integral part of the organisation's planning, budget and forecast cycle. It takes into account:

- Risks associated with each stream of income and expenditure being different from that budgeted;
- Planned activity level, including grant giving;
- Organisation's commitments; and
- Outsourced staffing obligations.

Current levels of reserves

Continuing concern over the future stability of academic publishing, changing currency exchange rates and the continuing impact of geopolitical instability and its impact on macroeconomic outlook suggest that there is significant insecurity over this major source of income for the Society. Therefore the trustees have elected to hold a minimum of 12 months operating costs (includes staffing, sub-contracted staffing, on-going project and grant giving obligations) as easily accessible cash deposits. These cash reserves will be held in rolling guaranteed fixed deposit accounts separate from any additional investments held by the Society. The current 12 month operating reserve is £312,000.

The level of reserve held is calculated and monitored every 12 months by the Treasurer Trustee and Executive Officer and any amendments required are ratified by the full Board of Trustees in line with the Society's articles of Association. This policy is reviewed annually.

Going concern

The trustees do not consider there to be any material uncertainties about the Society's ability to continue, and therefore consider the charity to be a going concern. The financial statements are therefore prepared under this basis.

Funds in deficit

The Society had no funds held in deficit during the current or previous financial year.

British Society of Soil Science (Registered number: 07110309)

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

This report has been prepared in accordance with the special provisions of Part 15 of the Companies Act 2006 relating to small companies.

Approved by order of the board of trustees on and signed on its behalf by:

.....
Dr D B Lascelles - Trustee

**Independent Examiner's Report to the Trustees of
British Society of Soil Science**

Independent examiner's report to the trustees of British Society of Soil Science ('the Company')

I report to the charity trustees on my examination of the accounts of the Company for the year ended 31 December 2021.

Responsibilities and basis of report

As the charity's trustees of the Company (and also its directors for the purposes of company law) you are responsible for the preparation of the accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 ('the 2006 Act').

Having satisfied myself that the accounts of the Company are not required to be audited under Part 16 of the 2006 Act and are eligible for independent examination, I report in respect of my examination of your charity's accounts as carried out under section 145 of the Charities Act 2011 ('the 2011 Act'). In carrying out my examination I have followed the Directions given by the Charity Commission under section 145(5) (b) of the 2011 Act.

Independent examiner's statement

Since your charity's gross income exceeded £250,000 your examiner must be a member of a listed body. I can confirm that I am qualified to undertake the examination because I am a registered member of Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales which is one of the listed bodies.

I have completed my examination. I confirm that no matters have come to my attention in connection with the examination giving me cause to believe:

1. accounting records were not kept in respect of the Company as required by section 386 of the 2006 Act; or
2. the accounts do not accord with those records; or
3. the accounts do not comply with the accounting requirements of section 396 of the 2006 Act other than any requirement that the accounts give a true and fair view which is not a matter considered as part of an independent examination; or
4. the accounts have not been prepared in accordance with the methods and principles of the Statement of Recommended Practice for accounting and reporting by charities (applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102)).

I have no concerns and have come across no other matters in connection with the examination to which attention should be drawn in this report in order to enable a proper understanding of the accounts to be reached.

Adam Burt ACA FCCA
Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales
HSA & Co
Chartered Accountants
Lewis House
Great Chesterford Court
Great Chesterford
Essex
CB10 1PF

Date:

British Society of Soil Science

**Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2021 Total funds £	2020 Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM					
Donations and legacies	4	35,898	750	36,648	36,597
Charitable activities					
Publications		314,070	-	314,070	320,878
Meetings and conferences		-	-	-	424
Training courses		6,061	-	6,061	-
Other trading activities	5	45,400	-	45,400	11
Investment income	6	<u>51,837</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>51,843</u>	<u>(40,323)</u>
Total		453,266	756	454,022	317,587
EXPENDITURE ON					
Raising funds		1,380	-	1,380	8,139
Charitable activities					
Membership and subscriptions	7	73,908	-	73,908	103,223
Publications		126,980	-	126,980	86,694
Meetings and conferences		96,336	-	96,336	64,623
Training courses		2,327	-	2,327	3,992
Provision of grants		53,043	-	53,043	45,673
Total		<u>353,974</u>	-	<u>353,974</u>	<u>312,344</u>
NET INCOME		99,292	756	100,048	5,243
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS					
Total funds brought forward		<u>957,901</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>970,516</u>	<u>965,273</u>
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD		<u><u>1,057,193</u></u>	<u><u>13,371</u></u>	<u><u>1,070,564</u></u>	<u><u>970,516</u></u>

The notes form part of these financial statements

British Society of Soil Science (Registered number: 07110309)

**Balance Sheet
31 December 2021**

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2021 Total funds £	2020 Total funds £
FIXED ASSETS					
Intangible assets	13	21,888	-	21,888	24,624
Tangible assets	14	<u>3,308</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,308</u>	<u>282</u>
		25,196	-	25,196	24,906
CURRENT ASSETS					
Debtors	15	93,775	-	93,775	198
Investments	16	306,695	-	306,695	270,505
Prepayments and accrued income		250,028	125	250,153	284,460
Cash at bank and in hand		<u>470,555</u>	<u>13,246</u>	<u>483,801</u>	<u>519,138</u>
		1,121,052	13,371	1,134,424	1,074,301
CREDITORS					
Amounts falling due within one year	17	<u>(89,056)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(89,056)</u>	<u>(128,691)</u>
NET CURRENT ASSETS		<u>1,031,997</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,045,368</u>	<u>945,610</u>
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES					
		<u>1,057,193</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>	<u>970,516</u>
NET ASSETS		<u>1,057,193</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>	<u>970,516</u>
FUNDS					
	19				
Unrestricted funds				1,057,193	957,901
Restricted funds				<u>13,371</u>	<u>12,615</u>
TOTAL FUNDS				<u>1,070,564</u>	<u>970,516</u>

The charitable company is entitled to exemption from audit under Section 477 of the Companies Act 2006 for the year ended 31 December 2021.

The members have not required the company to obtain an audit of its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2021 in accordance with Section 476 of the Companies Act 2006.

The trustees acknowledge their responsibilities for

- (a) ensuring that the charitable company keeps accounting records that comply with Sections 386 and 387 of the Companies Act 2006 and
- (b) preparing financial statements which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charitable company as at the end of each financial year and of its surplus or deficit for each financial year in accordance with the requirements of Sections 394 and 395 and which otherwise comply with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 relating to financial statements, so far as applicable to the charitable company.

The notes form part of these financial statements

British Society of Soil Science (Registered number: 07110309)

Balance Sheet - continued
31 December 2021

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the provisions applicable to charitable companies subject to the small companies regime.

The financial statements were approved by the Board of Trustees and authorised for issue on and were signed on its behalf by:

.....
Dr D B Lascelles - Trustee

1. CHARITABLE COMPANY STATUS

The charity is a company limited by guarantee. The members of the company are the trustees named in the Report of the Trustees. In the event of the charity being wound up, the liability in respect of the guarantee is limited to £1 per member of the charity.

The charity's registered number and principle address can be found on the Reference and Administrative Details page.

The charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS 102.

The presentation currency of the financial statements is the Pound Sterling (£).

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of preparing the financial statements

The financial statements of the charitable company, which is a public benefit entity under FRS 102, have been prepared in accordance with the Charities SORP (FRS 102) 'Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019)', Financial Reporting Standard 102 'The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland' and the Companies Act 2006. The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention.

Income

All income is recognised in the Statement of Financial Activities once the charity has entitlement to the funds, it is probable that the income will be received and the amount can be measured reliably.

Incoming resources are stated net of value added tax.

Income from grants and donations

Donations and grants are recognised when they have been communicated and received in writing with notification of both the amount and settlement date.

In the event that a donation is subject to conditions that require a level of performance before the charity is entitled to the funds, the income is deferred and not recognised until either those conditions are fully met, or the fulfilment of those conditions is wholly within the control of the charity and it is probable that those conditions will be fulfilled in the reporting period.

Subscription income

Income relating to subscriptions are initially recognised on the date on which they are invoiced. Subscriptions invoiced in advance of the subscription period are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period to which the subscription relates.

Subscriptions receipts received in advance of the subscription being invoiced are recognised as a creditor until the accounting period to which the subscription relates and invoice raised.

Conferences and meetings income

Income relating to conferences and meetings occurring within the reporting period are recognised as income within the accounting period during which they take place.

Income relating to conferences and meetings received in advance of the event date are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period during which they occur.

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Income - continued

Publication income

Royalty income derived from the publications made by BSSS are initially recognised when the charity has fulfilled its obligations under the agreements with the relevant publisher and the income can be measured reliably. Balances owed to the charity are invoiced upon confirmation that the royalties income is agreed with the publisher.

Royalty income is accrued for as at the financial reporting date when the amounts due to the charity have been agreed with the publisher subsequent to the financial reporting date, but before the issue of the financial statements for that period.

Expenditure

Liabilities are recognised as expenditure as soon as there is a legal or constructive obligation committing the charity to that expenditure, it is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required in settlement and the amount of the obligation can be measured reliably.

Expenditure is accounted for on an accruals basis and has been classified under headings that aggregate all cost related to the category. Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Grants offered subject to conditions which have not been met at the year end date are noted as a commitment but not accrued as expenditure.

Allocation and apportionment of costs

Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets are initially measured at cost. After initial recognition, intangible assets are measured at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Website development is being amortised evenly over its estimated useful life of ten years.

Tangible fixed assets

Tangible fixed assets are initially recognised at cost, and subsequently recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation.

Depreciation is provided at the following annual rates in order to write off each asset over its estimated useful life.

Computer equipment	- 25% on reducing balance
Fixtures & Fittings	- 25% on reducing balance

Taxation

The charity is exempt from corporation tax on its charitable activities.

Fund accounting

Unrestricted funds can be used in accordance with the charitable objectives at the discretion of the trustees.

Restricted funds can only be used for particular restricted purposes within the objects of the charity. Restrictions arise when specified by the donor or when funds are raised for particular restricted purposes.

Foreign currencies

Assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rate of exchange ruling at the date of transaction. Exchange differences are taken into account in arriving at the operating result.

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Listed investments

Listed investments are recognised at market value, with any revaluations being charged to Investment income within the Statement of Financial Activities.

Financial instruments

A financial asset or a financial liability is recognised only when the entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instruments.

Basic financial instruments are initially recognised at the transaction price, unless the arrangement constitutes, in effect, a financing transaction, where it is recognised at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Debt instruments are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

Other financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value, unless payment for an asset is deferred beyond normal business terms or financed at a rate of interest that is not a market rate, in which case the asset is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Financial assets that are measured at cost or amortised cost are reviewed for objective evidence of impairment at the end of each reporting date. If there is objective evidence of impairment, an impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss immediately.

Any reversals of impairment are recognised in profit or loss immediately, to the extent that the reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the carrying amount would have been had the impairment not previously been recognised.

3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION UNCERTAINTY

Preparation of the financial statements requires management to make significant judgements, estimates, and assumptions that influence the values reported. These estimates and judgement are regularly reviewed and are based on the experience of the company's management as well as other factors, including the expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Significant judgements:

There are no significant judgements, apart from those involving estimations, which management has made in the process of applying the entities accounting policies and that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements

Significant estimates:

As disclosed in the relevant accounting policies, the charity has apportioned the support costs that cannot be directly attributed to a particular heading to one consistent with the use of the resources.

Such support costs that are related to the core governance and functioning of the charity (e.g. independent examination fees and company return filing fees) have been allocated to the "Membership and subscriptions" heading under the Statement of Financial Activities. This approach has been undertaken in order to reflect the core costs of the charity to the activities related to bringing the society's community together.

Other major support costs that are incurred by the charity (e.g. office costs and depreciation) have been allocated to the following activities using the percentages noted within the Statement of Financial Activities:

Membership and subscriptions -	30%
Publications -	20%
Meetings and conferences -	50%

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

**3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION
UNCERTAINTY - continued**

This approach, and estimates used above, have been used on the basis that they are considered to reflect the additional support costs incurred by the charity to facilitate this activity which in turn provides a public benefit and income to the charity in order to further meet its objectives in the future.

4. DONATIONS AND LEGACIES

	2021 £	2020 £
Donations	851	489
BSSS member's subscriptions	<u>35,797</u>	<u>36,108</u>
	<u>36,648</u>	<u>36,597</u>

5. OTHER TRADING ACTIVITIES

	2021 £	2020 £
Shop income	-	11
Sponsorships	1,000	-
Partnership	8,400	-
Secretariat fees	<u>36,000</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>45,400</u>	<u>11</u>

6. INVESTMENT INCOME

	2021 £	2020 £
Share revaluations	36,190	(60,527)
Deposit account interest	1,069	3,255
Investment income	<u>14,584</u>	<u>16,949</u>
	<u>51,843</u>	<u>(40,323)</u>

7. CHARITABLE ACTIVITIES COSTS

	Direct Costs £	Grant funding of activities (see note 8) £	Support costs (see note 9) £	Totals £
Membership and subscriptions	13,833	-	60,075	73,908
Publications	90,921	-	36,059	126,980
Meetings and conferences	6,190	-	90,146	96,336
Training courses	2,327	-	-	2,327
Provision of grants	<u>-</u>	<u>53,043</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>53,043</u>
	<u>113,271</u>	<u>53,043</u>	<u>186,280</u>	<u>352,594</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

8. GRANTS PAYABLE

	2021	2020
	£	£
Provision of grants	<u>53,043</u>	<u>45,673</u>
The total grants paid to institutions during the year was as follows:		
	2021	2020
	£	£
WCSS Grant	<u>42,520</u>	<u>39,334</u>

The amounts paid in relation to each grant during the year are as follows:

	2021	2020
	£	£
Field Equipment Grants	623	-
David S Jenkinson Fellowship Grants	5,000	5,000
Student Conference Grants	450	339
Eurosoil Grant	4,450	-
Brian Chambers Soil Fund Grants	-	1,000
World Congress of Soil Science Grant	<u>42,520</u>	<u>39,334</u>
	<u>53,043</u>	<u>45,673</u>

Details of the purpose and nature of the above grants can be found within the Report of the Trustees.

9. SUPPORT COSTS

	Finance	Other	Governance	Totals
	£	£	costs £	£
Membership and subscriptions	1,108	54,086	4,881	60,075
Publications	-	36,059	-	36,059
Meetings and conferences	<u>-</u>	<u>90,146</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>90,146</u>
	<u>1,108</u>	<u>180,291</u>	<u>4,881</u>	<u>186,280</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**9. SUPPORT COSTS - continued**

Support costs, included in the above, are as follows:

			2021	2020
	Membership and subscriptions £	Publications £	Meetings and conferences £	Total activities £
Bank charges	1,098	-	-	1,098
Exchange rate variances	10	-	-	10
Office staff costs	46,920	31,280	78,201	156,401
Rent, rates and water	1,050	701	1,752	3,503
Insurance	493	329	821	1,643
Telephone	56	37	93	186
Postage and stationery	32	21	52	105
Computer and website expenses	4,080	2,720	6,799	13,599
Repairs and renewals	304	203	508	1,015
Amortisation of intangible fixed assets	821	547	1,368	2,736
Depreciation of tangible fixed assets	330	221	552	1,103
Independent examination fees	3,490	-	-	3,490
Independent examiners' fees for other work	1,391	-	-	1,391
	<u>60,075</u>	<u>36,059</u>	<u>90,146</u>	<u>186,280</u>
				<u>146,200</u>

10. NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)

Net income/(expenditure) is stated after charging/(crediting):

	2021 £	2020 £
Independent examination fees	3,490	3,306
Examiner' fees for non-assurance services	1,391	1,200
Depreciation - owned assets	1,103	94
Website development amortisation	<u>2,736</u>	<u>2,736</u>

11. TRUSTEES' REMUNERATION AND BENEFITS

There were no trustees' remuneration or other benefits for the year ended 31 December 2021 nor for the year ended 31 December 2020.

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**11. TRUSTEES' REMUNERATION AND BENEFITS - continued****Trustees' expenses**

Trustees have been reimbursed for the costs of travel and accommodation expenses incurred in attending various meetings and conferences.

Re-imburements to trustees were as follows:

	2021	2020
	£	£
Dr D B Lascelles	146	-
Mrs A Becvar	-	-
Prof. D Hopkins	-	-
Dr T Aspray	-	153
Prof S Mooney	-	294
Dr J Hannam	-	-
Dr B Westbury	-	-
Mr A Sarkar	-	-
	<u>146</u>	<u>447</u>

12. COMPARATIVES FOR THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES

	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM			
Donations and legacies	36,107	490	36,597
Charitable activities			
Publications	320,878	-	320,878
Meetings and conferences	424	-	424
Other trading activities	11	-	11
Investment income	<u>(40,368)</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>(40,323)</u>
Total	317,052	535	317,587
EXPENDITURE ON			
Raising funds	8,139	-	8,139
Charitable activities			
Membership and subscriptions	103,223	-	103,223
Publications	86,694	-	86,694
Meetings and conferences	64,623	-	64,623
Training courses	3,992	-	3,992
Provision of grants	44,673	1,000	45,673
	<u>311,344</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>312,344</u>
Total	311,344	1,000	312,344
NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)	5,708	(465)	5,243

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**12. COMPARATIVES FOR THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES - continued**

	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	Total funds £
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS			
Total funds brought forward	952,193	13,080	965,273
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD	<u><u>957,901</u></u>	<u><u>12,615</u></u>	<u><u>970,516</u></u>

13. INTANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS

	Website development £
COST	
At 1 January 2021 and 31 December 2021	<u>27,360</u>
AMORTISATION	
At 1 January 2021	2,736
Charge for year	<u>2,736</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>5,472</u>
NET BOOK VALUE	
At 31 December 2021	<u><u>21,888</u></u>
At 31 December 2020	<u><u>24,624</u></u>

14. TANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS

	Fixtures and fittings £	Computer equipment £	Totals £
COST			
At 1 January 2021	-	4,894	4,894
Additions	3,282	847	4,129
Disposals	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>3,282</u>	<u>4,462</u>	<u>7,744</u>
DEPRECIATION			
At 1 January 2021	-	4,612	4,612
Charge for year	820	283	1,103
Eliminated on disposal	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>820</u>	<u>3,616</u>	<u>4,436</u>
NET BOOK VALUE			
At 31 December 2021	<u><u>2,462</u></u>	<u><u>846</u></u>	<u><u>3,308</u></u>
At 31 December 2020	<u><u>-</u></u>	<u><u>282</u></u>	<u><u>282</u></u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

15. DEBTORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR

	2021	2020
	£	£
Trade debtors	93,577	-
Other debtors	<u>198</u>	<u>198</u>
	<u>93,775</u>	<u>198</u>

16. CURRENT ASSET INVESTMENTS

	2021	2020
	£	£
Listed investments	<u>306,695</u>	<u>270,505</u>

Listed investments included above are in relation to the charity's investment held in the M&G "Charifund" trust. Details of the charity's investment policy and performance can be found in the Report of the Trustees.

17. CREDITORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR

	2021	2020
	£	£
Trade creditors	49,771	21,010
VAT	768	-
Subscriptions paid in advance	9,369	6,192
Accrued expenses	<u>29,148</u>	<u>101,489</u>
	<u>89,056</u>	<u>128,691</u>

18. LEASING AGREEMENTS

Minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases fall due as follows:

	2021	2020
	£	£
Within one year	700	2,800
Between one and five years	<u>-</u>	<u>700</u>
	<u>700</u>	<u>3,500</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

19. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS

	At 1/1/21 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/21 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	513,410	138,198	891	652,499
BSSS Operational Fund	312,345	-	(891)	311,454
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	132,146	(42,520)	-	89,626
Training Courses	-	3,614	-	3,614
	957,901	99,292	-	1,057,193
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	12,615	756	-	13,371
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>970,516</u>	<u>100,048</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>

Net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	447,205	(309,007)	138,198
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	-	(42,520)	(42,520)
Training Courses	6,061	(2,447)	3,614
	453,266	(353,974)	99,292
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	756	-	756
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>454,022</u>	<u>(353,974)</u>	<u>100,048</u>

Comparatives for movement in funds

	At 1/1/20 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/20 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	375,905	105,569	31,936	513,410
BSSS Operational Fund	327,288	(60,527)	45,584	312,345
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	249,000	(39,334)	(77,520)	132,146
	952,193	5,708	-	957,901
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	13,080	(465)	-	12,615
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>965,273</u>	<u>5,243</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>970,516</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

19. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

Comparative net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	377,579	(272,010)	105,569
BSSS Operational Fund	(60,527)	-	(60,527)
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	-	(39,334)	(39,334)
	<u>317,052</u>	<u>(311,344)</u>	<u>5,708</u>
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	535	(1,000)	(465)
	<u>535</u>	<u>(1,000)</u>	<u>(465)</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>317,587</u>	<u>(312,344)</u>	<u>5,243</u>

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined position is as follows:

	At 1/1/20 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/21 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	375,905	243,767	32,827	652,499
BSSS Operational Fund	327,288	(60,527)	44,693	311,454
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	249,000	(81,854)	(77,520)	89,626
Training Courses	-	3,614	-	3,614
	<u>952,193</u>	<u>105,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,057,193</u>
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	13,080	291	-	13,371
	<u>13,080</u>	<u>291</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,371</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>965,273</u>	<u>105,291</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	824,784	(581,017)	243,767
BSSS Operational Fund	(60,527)	-	(60,527)
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	-	(81,854)	(81,854)
Training Courses	6,061	(2,447)	3,614
	<u>770,318</u>	<u>(665,318)</u>	<u>105,000</u>
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	1,291	(1,000)	291
	<u>1,291</u>	<u>(1,000)</u>	<u>291</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>771,609</u>	<u>(666,318)</u>	<u>105,291</u>

19. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

The BSSS Operational Fund is a designated fund established in order to ring-fence the level of reserves BSSS shall require to operate for an estimated period of 12 months. These funds have been invested by the Society and accessed when necessary.

The trustees of BSSS anticipate significant expenditure to be incurred when hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, however the level of expenditure cannot, at this time, be accurately and reliably estimated. In anticipation of the event the trustees wish to recognise the balances necessary to host the event separately from other unrestricted reserves. The trustees have therefore designated the balance transferred from unrestricted reserves to recognise the minimum expenditure balances forecast at this time.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund was established in memory Professor Brian Chambers, a former President and Fellow of the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and member of BSSS, who worked tirelessly to apply science to the complex problems of soil, nutrient and manure management.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund is supported by donations to the fund and thereon provides grants to help fund the learning and development costs of students and early career scientists. The grants aim to encourage the skills and knowledge needed to manage soils effectively to meet the demands of modern farming systems is essential for the future sustainability of agriculture.

20. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES

During the current and prior year the charity was invoiced in the year by Cranfield University for the following goods and services, net of value-added-tax, which were provided in the year. Cranfield University is considered to be a related party based on the rationale explained in the Report of the Trustees.

	2021	2020
	£	£
Office staff payroll costs	122,079	80,273
Payroll charges	14,703	8,806
Postage costs	-	822
Rental fees	3,046	2,183
Stationary	-	-
Software costs	701	887
Meeting and conference expenses	-	-
	<u>140,529</u>	<u>92,971</u>

The above transactions were charged to the society at cost. As at the balance sheet date the charity owed £30,491 (2020 - £nil) to Cranfield University in respect of such services.

There were no other related party transactions in the financial years ended 31 December 2021 or 31 December 2020.

21. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at amortised cost comprises of cash at bank and in hand and trade debtors. The total value of financial assets measured at amortised cost included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £577,378 (2020 - £519,138).

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at market value are the listed investments held within a portfolio as disclosed within the notes to these financial statements. The total value of financial assets measured at market value included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £306,695 (2020 - £270,505).

Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost comprises of trade creditors. The total value of financial liabilities measured at amortised costs included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £49,771 (2020 - £21,011).

Details of the terms of conditions of other loans are include within the Related Party Disclosures notes within the financial statements.

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER: 07110309 (England and Wales)
REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER: 1134456

Report of the Trustees and
Unaudited Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 December 2021
for
British Society of Soil Science
(A Company Limited by Guarantee)



	Page
Reference and Administrative Details	1 to 2
Report of the Trustees	3 to 22
Independent Examiner's Report	23
Statement of Financial Activities	24
Balance Sheet	25 to 26
Notes to the Financial Statements	27 to 39
Detailed Statement of Financial Activities	40 to 41

TRUSTEES

Dr D B Lascelles
Mrs A L Becvar (resigned 20.9.21)
Professor D W Hopkins (resigned 5.10.21)
Dr T Aspray
Professor S Mooney
Dr J Hannam (appointed 1.1.21)
Dr B Westbury (appointed 5.10.21)
Mr A Sarkar (appointed 20.9.21)

COMPANY SECRETARY

Mrs S L Garry

REGISTERED OFFICE

Building 42a
Cranfield University
Cranfield
Bedfordshire
MK43 0AL

**REGISTERED COMPANY
NUMBER**

07110309 (England and Wales)

**REGISTERED CHARITY
NUMBER**

1134456

INDEPENDENT EXAMINER

HSA & Co
Chartered Accountants
Lewis House
Great Chesterford Court
Great Chesterford
Essex
CB10 1PF

Patron

HRH The Duke of Gloucester KG GCVO

Office Staff

Mrs S Garry - Executive Officer
Ms N Coles - Senior Administrative Assistant
Ms C Berrill - Project Coordinator (from May 2021)

Editorial Team

European Journal of Soil Science

Professor J Dungait - Editor
Dr O Schmidt - Deputy Editor
Dr R Bryant - Deputy Editor (until April 2021)
Dr M Farrell - Deputy Editor (from April 2021)
Dr G Heuvelink - Deputy Editor
Dr J Scullion - Deputy Editor

British Society of Soil Science

Reference and Administrative Details for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

Soil Use and Management

Dr Deyi Hou - Editor

Dr M Aitkenhead - Deputy Editor (until June 2021)

Dr F Nicholson - Deputy Editor (until June 2021). Social Media Coordinator (from July 2021)

Dr D O'Connor - Deputy Editor (from June 2021)

Dr A Unc - Deputy Editor (from June 2021)

Dr J Webb - Deputy Editor (from September 2021)

Bankers

Co-operative Bank

PO Box 250

Skelmersdale

WN8 6WT

Websites

www.soils.org.uk

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

The trustees who are also directors of the charity for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006, present their report with the financial statements of the charity for the year ended 31 December 2021. The trustees have adopted the provisions of Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019).

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association History

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) was founded in 1947 and is an established international membership organisation and charity committed to the study of soil in its widest aspects. The society brings together those working within academia, practitioners implementing soil science in industry and all those working with, or with an interest in soils.

Research on soils and enhanced understanding and engagement with soils is essential for agricultural, landscaping, construction, remediation, conservation and archaeological projects, as well as policy direction on critical topics such as climate change.

We promote research and education, both academically and in practice, and build collaborative partnerships to help safeguard our soil for the future. This includes hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, where those with an interest in soil science can meet to discuss the critical global issues relating to soil including; managing soils sustainably, preserving its ecosystem, and mitigating against climate change.

Anyone with an interest in soil is welcome to become a member and attend our conferences and webinars, receive complimentary access to our two scientific journals, the European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management and a host of other benefits.

Association Governance

Governing document

The charity is controlled by its governing document, a deed of trust, and constitutes a limited company, limited by guarantee, as defined by the Companies Act 2006.

BSSS is governed by a Board of Trustees, all of whom signed a declaration of acceptance of office as a Trustee at their first meeting as a Trustee following their appointment. The declaration included any particular responsibilities of the individual Trustee.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Recruitment and appointment of new trustees

On 7 September 2021, Society members supported the implementation of updated Articles of Association of the British Society of Soil Science ("the Articles"). The update included a change to Article 22, whereby the usual term of office for Trustees should be a minimum of three and a maximum of six years. Trustees who have, or are due to reach, the end of their term, shall retire from office at the next General Meeting.

The society may by ordinary resolution appoint a person who is willing to act to be a trustee either to fill a vacancy or as an additional trustee.

If the Society at the meeting at which a trustee retires by rotation does not fill the vacancy the retiring trustee shall, if willing to act, be deemed to have been reappointed unless at the meeting it is resolved not to fill the vacancy or unless a resolution for the reappointment of the trustee is put to the meeting and lost.

No person may be appointed as a trustee:

- unless that person has attained the age of 18 years; and
- unless that person or being a corporation its duly authorised representative has completed an application for membership in a form approved by the trustees;
- or in circumstances such that, had he already been a trustee, he would have been disqualified from acting under the provisions of Article 23

Induction and training of new trustees

Induction:

All trustees are required to sign a declaration of acceptance of office as a trustee at the first meeting of the trustees following their appointment. Such declarations may set out particular responsibilities to be undertaken by an individual trustee.

Training:

By virtue of electing independent trustees to the Society's board of trustees, the Society intends to ensure suitably trained and experienced individuals are recruited to the board of trustees.

The ability to recruit personnel with the required experience, skills and expertise required by the Society enables the trustees to reduce the necessity of additional training required by newly appointed trustees. The necessity for additional skills and training is reviewed internally on a regular basis by the board of trustees.

Depending on the experience of newly appointed trustees the board may provide induction training in this respect, if deemed necessary. The level of experience and participation with the Society sought in the trustees during the recruitment process reduces the level of induction training normally required.

Trustees attended a strategy setting workshop with an external consultant in September 2021.

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Wider network

The Society is a member of the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) which is a global union of soil scientists. The Society will be working closely with IUSS over the coming years as the organising society for the 2022 World Congress of Soil Science. Society members receive complimentary membership of IUSS as part of their BSSS subscription.

The Society also has paid memberships with the Royal Society of Biology and the Science Council amongst other organisations.

Related parties

BSSS has been located at Cranfield University since 2009 enabling the society to collaborate with leading experts from the Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, as well as utilise facilities ranging from its world-class soil labs, to the UK's largest Land Information System (LandIS) and World Soil Survey Archive and Catalogue (WOSSAC).

It is important to note that the Society is recognised as a tenant by the University, the BSSS office staff are employed through the University and all of their costs are charged back to the Society.

Risk management

The trustees have a duty to identify and review the risks to which the charity is exposed and to ensure appropriate controls are in place to provide reasonable assurance against fraud and error.

The trustees have a risk management strategy which comprises:

- An annual review of the risks the charity may face;
- The establishment of systems and procedures to mitigate those risks identified in the annual risk review; and
- The implementation of procedures to minimise any potential impact on the charity should those risks materialise

The current risk register takes particular note of the financial and data management issues. The society is financially supported by the publication of its two journals and so the success of the journals is highlighted as an important risk management area. Public liability remains a crucial area and insurance policies are reviewed annually to ensure adequate cover is in place.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Advisory Council

BSSS retains an Advisory Council which holds delegated responsibility from the Board of Trustees as detailed in the company By-laws. During 2021, the Council consisted of 16 members, with one/ two seat(s) vacant, as follows:

Bruce Lascelles (Trustee and Chair / World Congress of Soil Science 2022 Chair)
Sarah Buckingham (Scottish Soil Discussion Group Chair) / Nikki Baggaley (maternity cover until August 2021)
Robert Cochrane (Ordinary Council Member)
Lynda Deeks (South West Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Jenni Dungait (Editor, European Journal of Soil Science)
Kirsty Elliott (Early Careers Committee Chair) from August 2021 / Daniel Wardak (until July 2021)
Leila Froud (South East England Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Sarah Garry (Executive Officer)
Iain Gould (Midlands Soil Discussion Group Chair) from March 2021 / Andy Tye (until March 2021)
Jack Hannam (President Elect)
Deyi Hou (Editor, Soil Use and Management)
Manoj Menon (Northern Soil Network Chair) until September 2021
Sacha Mooney (Grants and Awards Committee Chair/ Past President/ Publications Committee Chair)
Mike Palmer (Professional Practice Committee Chair)
Lois Phillips (Education Committee Chair) from September 2021/ Jack Hannam (until September 2021)
Xavier Portell-Canal (Ordinary Council Member)
Welsh Regional Group Chair - Vacant

The Council is informed by the following standing committees:

- Early Careers Committee
- Education Committee
- Grants Committee
- Professional Practice Committee
- Publications Committee
- World Congress of Soil Science 2022 Working Group

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association Membership

At 31 December 2021, BSSS represented 853 members, the highest number in the Society's history and a 10% increase from 2020 (776). Members of BSSS hail from around the globe with members in 37 countries and with a gender split of 30% female, 69% male (1% prefer not to say). During 2020 there were eight categories of membership:

Fee-Paying Members

- **Early Career Member**
Open to all registered students of soil science and related disciplines, plus graduates with a recognised degree in soil science or related disciplines but with fewer than five years' professional experience.
- **Associate Member**
Open to anyone with an interest in soil science who does not meet the criteria for any other category of membership.
- **Technical Member**
Open to skilled and experienced administrative staff engaged in soil science research, government, NGO and commercial activities, but who are not eligible for full membership.
- **Full Member (M.I. Soil Sci.)**
Open to scientists and other professionals with a minimum five years' experience in soil science research or application.
- **Fellow (F I Soil Sci.)**
Fellow is awarded to members who have achieved a level of responsibility and professional expertise with national and international recognition.

Non Fee-Paying Members

- **Retired Member**
- **Life Member**
- **Honorary Member**

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Public benefit

The Charities Acts 2011 requires all charities to explain in their Annual Report how their activities provide benefit to the wider public, or sections of it, in achieving their aims. In 2020, we set a new mission and strategy.

The charity's mission is: The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) is the UK's leading body in the area of Soil Science with a global reach. We strive to secure the future of soils by promoting an enhanced understanding of the critical importance of soils in delivering the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation. We aim to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today.

We will achieve this through:

1. SEEKING TO PUBLICISE THE KEY ISSUES FOR THE SOIL SCIENCE COMMUNITY

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals (European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use & Management), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

2. PROMOTING CHANGE THROUGH KNOWLEDGE EXCHANGE ACROSS ALL ASPECTS OF SOIL SCIENCE

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

3. HOSTING CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS FOCUSED ON SOILS

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

4. SUPPORTING AND ENCOURAGING THE EDUCATION OF SOIL SCIENCE

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

5. INSPIRING THE FUTURE GENERATIONS OF SOIL SCIENTISTS

We will continue to support the development of early career members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECRs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

6. ENSURING HIGH STANDARDS OF PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE FOR THOSE WORKING WITH SOILS

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our 'Working with Soils' series, as well as industry focussed events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

7. LEADING ON THE SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF A CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

Our Council set a number of key actions and activities to support us on our journey to achieve our strategy.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2021

Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

What we set out to achieve

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals (European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use & Management), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

What we set out to achieve:

- Develop a strategy for the journals to comply with the emerging Open Access agenda
- Ensure our journal authors are widely featured in The Auger and at our events
- Ensure the impact of the grants we awarded are promoted via The Auger
- Encourage corporate engagement with The Auger to ensure it provides all types of soil science news
- Publish further guidance notes on topics to meet our members' needs.

Our Achievements:

Journals

- Continued to actively monitor the open access agenda and negotiated a one-year contract extension to publish our two journals with Wiley
- Promoted both journals across our members' email updates and Soil Matters publication (formerly The Auger)
- As 87% of members were already receiving their journals electronically, made the decision to offer both journals online only from 2022, to limit our environmental impact
- Delivered a number of virtual special issues including the cross-journal special, virtual issue, STARS: Innovations in Soil Science to Address Global Grand Challenges

Guidance and Publicity

- Produced new guidance notes: Applying for a CSCS Card (February) and Soil in Construction (March)
- Produced our first comprehensive Science Note on Soil Carbon which sets out the academic research concerning soil carbon which is used to define clear recommendations to governments. This clearly established our collective expertise and independence to governments, stakeholders and lay-people
- Re-designed and renamed our members' publication Soil Matters (formerly The Auger) and issued two editions
- Chosen to participate in the free Weston Communicating Climate programme for charities, which provided communications and public speaking training to our executive and President
- Featured in magazines and newspapers discussing soil health including Breathe magazine, the OCR blog and Environmental Education magazine
- Promoted our grant and award winners in a new web page with case studies online and in Soil Matters

Our Impact

- The 2020 Impact Factors were 4.949 for the European Journal of Soil Science (3.742, 2019; a 32% increase) and 2.950 for Soil Use and Management (1.690, 2019; a 75% increase)

Case Study - Science Note: Soil Carbon

At the beginning of November to coincide with COP 26, we launched our first Science Note on the topic of Soil Carbon where our recommendations to governments included that long-term financial incentives are introduced to encourage sustainable soil management practices, particularly in a bid to store soil carbon.

Soils contain more carbon than in the atmosphere and vegetation combined and are therefore an essential carbon store. Increasing soil organic carbon content through sustainable soil management (or regenerative agricultural) practices, can improve soil health, the efficiency of food production and water quality. As carbon gains can be easily lost, affecting efficient soil usage, the note recommends that any incentives to support farmers and other land-owners to sequester carbon, are made over the long-term.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Sustainable soil management, often known as regenerative agricultural practices, includes reducing the amount of tillage, planting 'cover crops' to cover the soil throughout the year and between cropping plants and introducing organic material to existing soils. The note also encourages smaller land-owners and gardeners to introduce these practices on their land to increase the amount of carbon in their soil.

Further recommendations include protecting existing carbon stores in permanent grasslands, moorlands, peatlands, wetlands and woodlands and carefully considering the application of rock dust or biochar, to ensure they do not negatively impact on soil quality through pH change.

The Science Note: Soil Carbon is available as a technical, fully referenced document and as a short, summary document via: <https://soils.org.uk/education/guidance-and-science-notes/>

Thank you to Paul Newell Price who Chaired the task group established to deliver the note along with group members, M. Fernanda Aller, Anne Bhogal, Deborah Crossan, Lorna Dawson, Andy Gregory, Lewis Peake and David Tompkins for their contributions.

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

What we set out to achieve:

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

What we set out to achieve:

- Develop further content to support the #Grounded series and introduce different aspects of soil health to the general public
- Provide additional content on our website including educational resources and an introduction to the wide-range of careers available working with soil
- Prepare for COP 26. We recognise the significance of the conference and the impact which any policy decisions will have for the world around us. We will work with the Science Council to demonstrate a strong, scientific community response to climate change challenges
- Retain our membership of other professional and scientific associations which will allow us to have a strong voice in policy debate. This includes the International Union of Soil Science, Science Council, Parliamentary and Scientific Committee and the Royal Society of Biology.

Our Achievements:

Our #Grounded campaign was nominated for two international awards:

- the 2021 Short Film Prize of the 11th edition of the International Environmental Film Festival on the theme Actions!
- the Film Bahari (Indonesian Film Festival) awards for Short film
- Updated our website to provide an overview of the types of careers available in the soil science sector, added to the Frequently Asked Questions page and introduced a blog series, featuring the latest topical updates from our Council, executive and Corporate Members
- Attended COP26 and highlighted the importance of soil in climate change mitigation (see case study)
- Supported CIEEM, CIRIA, IEMA, Institute of Quarrying and the Society for the Environment in the production of guidance notes and communities of practice
- Retained our membership of and contributed to a number of membership bodies and joined the Society Publishers' Coalition (SocPC) to support our journals activity

Our Impact

- 1,300 views of our #Grounded video, highlighting the importance of soil to the environment
- Growth in our social media channels, a 53% average increase across all channels when compared to 2020, providing us direct access to over 13,000 individuals and organisations

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Case Study - COP 26

For the first two weeks in November 2021, Society President Bruce Lascelles, Council Member Mark Nason and Executive Officer Sarah Garry attended COP26 negotiations in Glasgow, on behalf of the Society.

The Society received Observer Status to attend COP26, meaning that we were able to access the 'blue zone', the area of the conference for governments and heads of state. As an Observer Organisation, along with 2,500 others, we are able to attend to observe official meetings and some negotiations and hold leaders to account.

During the course of COP26, our provisional attendance was altered to provide us with permanent Observer Status, allowing us to attend all future UN Climate Change Conferences (COP's) as a Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO).

During COP 26 and into the future, our key asks for international governments are to prevent, halt and reverse the degradation of soils by:

- protecting and enhancing existing carbon stores in permanent grasslands, moorlands, wetlands and woodlands
- supporting the adoption of regenerative and sustainable soil management practices to increase soil carbon sequestration and thus improve soil health and resilience and the provision of financial incentives for these schemes
- supporting and funding soil research and its dissemination
- supporting global recognition and accreditation of soil scientists
- ensuring global reinforcement of soil regulation

The Society's role continues to be in striving to secure the future of soils by promoting the critical importance of soils in delivering the UN Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation.

COP Outcomes

During our two weeks at COP, we:

- promoted our new Science Note: Soil Carbon
- supported our new Science Note: Soil Carbon
- supported IUSS' position paper on the interlinkages between soil and climate change
- participated in the SHE Changes Climate panel on Gender day
- attended the Macaulay Lecture with keynote speakers Christiana Figueres and Nicola Sturgeon
- developed new relationships with a host of stakeholders including the Landscape Institute, and
- outlined key activities at COP26 which will affect our members in a series of blogs, available on our website

Governments are discussing annual reporting of climate pledges, which if passed will make every annual COP conference an important milestone for the review of climate change: <https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/world-59231477>

We will continue to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today and will use our new NGO status to promote the importance of soil in climate change mitigation to national and international governments.

Over the next few months, the Society Council will consider the outcomes achieved by attending COP26 and consider what, if any, approach we will take to COP27.

Details of the next UNFCCC COP27 are still to be announced and it is expected to take place in November 2022 in Egypt.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

What we set out to achieve

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

What we set out to achieve:

- Extend the Zoom into Soil series with free, monthly events including sessions highlighting the latest research from our journals European Journal of Soil Science (EJSS) and Soil Use and Management (SUM)
- Deliver virtual events from our Regional Groups, offering an opportunity to share local knowledge and network with colleagues from the same region
- Offer a face-to-face, two-day Annual Conference and Gala Dinner in September in Glasgow (Covid restrictions dependent)
- Send quarterly emails to our stakeholders and donors, to raise the profile of the Society and highlight our achievements over the previous quarter

Our Achievements:

- Seven free to attend Zoom into Soil sessions on, which were also made available on our YouTube channel after the event. These included sessions on topics such as soil organic matter, compaction, an EJSS session on Early Career Researchers and a family-focused session on soils in art and culture
- A half-day, virtual online Annual Conference on Soil Health, exclusively for members
- Delivered virtual conference and AGMs for our Midlands Soil Discussion Group and South West Soils Discussion Group
- Co-organised the Managing Soils for Survival conference alongside SCI's Agri-sciences group and CHAP
- Delivered presentations to the Serbian Soil Science Society's Annual Conference and the Agri-Tech 4.0 Crops, Seeds and Soil Conference
- Delivered a new quarterly stakeholder newsletter to demonstrate the achievements of the Society to a wider audience

Our Impact

- Our virtual Annual Conference was attended by over 120 delegates with 97% rating the speakers and their content as good or excellent and with 98% reporting that they had learnt something new as a result
- In our Zoom into Soil: Soil Compaction webinar, 67% of attendees indicated that they would use the knowledge learnt as a result of the session in their future work
- An average of 62.5% attendees across the seven Zoom into Soil webinars would use their knowledge learnt in their future work
- Over 730 people attended our seven webinars and have been watched again by almost 4,000 viewers on YouTube

Case Study - Annual Conference and AGM

We were unable to host an in-person Annual Conference in 2021 due to the pandemic and the event took place virtually, allowing 120 members from the UK and internationally to attend.

The Society's flagship event, this year on Soil Health, sponsored by Arcadis, featured:

Professor Jim Harris, A new look at soil health

Elizabeth Stockdale, Developing scorecards for soil health with farmers - promoting understanding and discussion of soil function

Professor Dr. Matthias Rillig, How multiple factors of global change affect soil processes and biodiversity

Dr Felicity Crotty, Using soil biology to assess soil health

President's Lecture: Dr Rattan Lal, Returning land to nature by producing just enough from less

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

We received our best ever event feedback with 97% of survey respondents rating the content as good or excellent and 97% also rated the speakers as good or excellent! A very big thank you to our speakers and all those who attended on the day.

The World Congress of Soil Science 2022

The World Congress of Soil Science 2022 (WCSS 22) is a leading international soil science conference, held every four years in different countries and attended by over 3,000 soil scientists from around the globe. The next Congress is being organised by the British Society of Soil Science on behalf of the International Union of Soil Sciences.

The Congress theme, 'Soil Science - crossing boundaries, changing society' will focus on the link between soil and society, with sessions covering soil systems, soil processes, soil management and how we interact with and use soils around the world. There will be opportunities for specialist workshops and discussion sessions across a wide range of soil disciplines. The core programme is supported by tours and a cultural and arts programme for delegates and the wider public to explore our diverse environment and culture.

In late 2020 we established a separate charity, the World Congress of Soil Science 2022, with full responsibility for delivering the event and its legacy.

The Society and its Board continue to support the Congress by providing funding towards the delivery of the event and providing in-kind resources in the way of executive and volunteer support and undertaking communications activity.

Congress Achievements:

- Over 1,900 abstracts were received by the November deadline date, far exceeding the 500 anticipated
- Registration for the scientific congress opened in September 2021 with early bird registrations available until 15 March
- Registration launched for the pre- and post-congress and day tours, alongside bookings for the gala dinner
- Volunteering opportunities opened for applications in autumn
- Organisations were encouraged to apply to host their fringe events during the Congress, with successful applicants notified in early 2022
- A coach was chosen to support the UK team in the Soil Judging Competition, an event open to international teams with the award presented at the World Congress Opening Ceremony
- The Our Living Soil website created and the first two quarterly emails distributed to a subscription list of those interested in soil art and culture

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

What we set out to achieve:

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

What we set out to achieve:

- Work with Awarding Bodies including OCR to influence plans for the proposed Natural History GCSE and with City & Guilds via its Employer and Industry Board for land-based industries
- Continue to support LEAF with its Open Farm Sunday events, both virtually and face-to-face where possible
- Attend external events including Groundswell and Contamination Expo to raise the profile of soil science as a discipline
- Review our existing educational resources and update these where required

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Our Achievements:

- Joined the verification panel of the T Level in Agriculture, Environment and Animal Care to support City & Guilds in developing a qualification which provides suitable focus on soils
- Joined the City & Guilds Employer and Industry Board in Forestry, Arboriculture and Habitat Management
- Continued to support OCR with the proposal for a Natural History GCSE, with our Executive Officer providing a blog to support the campaign
- Attended Groundswell in June and Contamination Expo in September to highlight the importance of soil health to farmers and decontamination experts, respectively
- Curated the best soil information on the web into handy resources for teachers, helping them to deliver soil-related education to primary or secondary aged children
- Promoted the scientific work of our members across our social media channels, alongside soil-focused articles and documentaries aimed at the general public
- Supported the Soil Voices project to deliver an online, soils oral history
- Promoted the UN-organised World Soil Day on 5 December

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

What we set out to achieve:

We will continue to support the development of early career members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECRs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

What we set out to achieve:

- The delivery of an Early Careers Conference
- Review the terms of our grants to ensure they remain accessible to members, particularly as virtual event attendance becomes the norm

Our Achievements:

- Delivered the three-day Early Careers Conference, including oral and poster presentations and key note lectures
- Delivered the Talking about Soil webinar, exclusively for Early Careers members to help them present their research in an engaging way to scientists and non-scientists
- Updated the EC Conference grant to ensure it is accessible to all Early Career members and began to prioritise applications to those attending the World Congress of Soil Science
- Introduced the British Society of Soil Science Interdisciplinary Grant for Early Career Researchers and Professionals, which was awarded at Eurosoil 2021
- Updated our Early Careers membership category to provide all EC members with appropriate time to gain the professional skills required to move into the full membership category, and produced a guidance note to help them make the transition

Our Impact:

- The Early Careers Conference which was attended by over 40 members and took place over three days was rated as very good or excellent by 100% of attendees, with 80% indicating that they would use the knowledge gained as part of their future practice
- Grew our EC membership from 190 in 2020 to 219 in 2021, a 15% increase
- Awarded the Spade Award for the best oral presentation to Imelda Uwase and the Trowel Award for the best poster presentation to Caitlin Lewis

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Case Study - Award Winners and Grant Recipients

BSSS is proud to sponsor a prize and trophy for a number of awards within academic institutions, which are presented to students based on criteria set with each one. The 2020-21 award winners each received two years' Society membership as part of their prize:

Kennedy Nyangoni - Best Student in Soil Science at Royal Agricultural University

Bel Lovel (photo) - Undergraduate Award at Lancaster University

William Tamblyn - Undergraduate Award at Harper Adams University

Samantha Kehoe - Postgraduate Award at Harper Adams University

Jessica Flack (photo) - for achieving the highest average grade across the MSc Environmental Management and MSc Environmental Pollution 2020-2021 cohort at University of Reading

Harriett Ricketts (photo) - Most Promising Soil Scientist at Cranfield University

The Colin Stansfield Award at Myerscough College was not awarded in 2021 due to the pandemic.

Grant recipients

The following grants were awarded in 2021, supporting members and organisations to develop soil science skills. Outcomes from the projects will be shared with members in 2022:

Early Career Conference Grant - £50.41 to Joseph Martlew to attend Eurosoil 2021

David S Jenkinson Fellowship - £5,000 to Dr Daniel Evans for Stabilizing Carbon at the Rock-Soil interface: impacts of climate and wildfire at the University of California in September 2022

Public Engagement Grant - £250 to Nim Kibbler for Get to know your soil at Forth Rivers Trust to develop an online repository of simple-to-do soil explorations and tests that farmers and land managers can carry out to learn more about their own soils

Field Equipment Grant - £623.61 to Nicholle Bell for outdoor camera equipment to create a series of field work 'how to' videos that will cover a range of protocols from core sampling to preserving samples for RNA extraction, document field sites and sampling events for future projects and bring the field to the classroom by demonstrating key learning outcomes via field videos

British Society of Soil Science Interdisciplinary Grant for Early Career Researchers and Professionals the winning project was SDG engagement: A dirty matter submitted by Christina van Midden, Nicolas Beriot, Michael Löbmann and Tanvi Taparia. The winners propose to develop a board game to raise awareness and communicate the challenges associated with the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and demonstrate soil-based solutions to them. The game will aim to teach players to not only understand soil multifunctionality but also utilise these complex functions to mitigate the associated challenges. They hope to highlight the strong links, feedbacks and trade-offs that exist between the SDGs and suggest collaborative and interdisciplinary solutions that preserve environmental health as well as socio-economic needs

World Congress of Soil Science 2022 - The Society Board of Trustees granted £42,520 to the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 for the purpose of delivering the event from 31 July – 5 August 2022

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

What we set out to achieve:

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our Working with Soils series, as well as industry focused events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

What we set out to achieve:

- Continue to work with the Science Council, supporting the Employer Champion programme, highlighting the benefits of Chartered Scientist registration and working with them to review our members' CPD
- Review how our Working with Soils and Agricultural Land Classification courses are delivered
- Ensure our Equality, Diversity and Inclusion policy is embedded into our membership and renewal processes

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Our Achievements:

- Reviewed 55 new membership applications and 1 new Science Council registration
- Undertook an annual review of Chartered Scientist members' CPD, all of which met the standards required by the Science Council
- Maintained a strong working relationship with the Science Council and received permission to continue delivering Chartered Scientist for a further two-year period
- Approved one new Society Fellow
- Committed to review in 2022, the Fellow application process, to ensure members understand the skills and experience needed to secure Fellowship status
- Delivered our virtual Agricultural Land Classification course in November
- Launched a Corporate Member category, to provide organisations with the opportunity to demonstrate their support of the Society
- Participated in the Science Council's 2021 benchmarking exercise using Progression Framework 2.0. The self-assessment tool for Equality, Diversity and Inclusion indicated that the Society has improved its score since it was last carried out in 2017 and we are in line or ahead of other organisations when benchmarked against their results

Our Impact:

- Increased our membership from 776 in 2020 to 853 in 2021, a 14% increase and the Society's highest ever number of members

Case Study - Honorary Members

Using the Honorary Membership function awarded within the Society Bye-Laws, Professors Goulding and Oliver were overwhelmingly elected at the AGM. This award demonstrates the impact which the individuals have had within soil science and specifically in supporting the Society to achieve its objectives.

- Professor Keith Goulding - A former President of BSSS, Keith has showed leadership and made enormous contributions in nutrient cycling, especially of nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium; nutrient losses from agriculture, especially nitrate leaching and nitrous oxide emissions; farm system studies; acid rain and soil acidification. These were recognised when he was awarded Highly Cited Scientist status by Clarivate in 2018
- Professor Margaret Oliver - A former BSSS Council member and Editor-in-chief of the European Journal of Soil Science, Margaret has made outstanding contributions to soil survey through innovative sampling design, estimation and spatial prediction, especially in the application of geostatistical theory. She has provided new knowledge on radioactivity and pollutants in soil, and comprehensively reviewed current knowledge on role of soil on human health

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society.

What we set out to achieve:

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

What we set out to achieve:

- Update the Terms of Reference for our Council and all other committees
- Ensure our approved policies are implemented into the working practices for all committees. For example, ensuring we ensure diverse presenter representation at our meetings, events and in our journals and that good governance is in place for both our membership and grants and awards processes
- Update our Code of Conduct and Disciplinary Procedures
- Work to understand and reduce the Society's carbon impact

Our Achievements:

- Updated Terms of Reference to reflect the need for diverse representation across all of our committees
 - Agreed two new policies: Complaints and Safeguarding. The policies outline our commitment to operate a fair and inclusive Society which is transparent in its complaint handling, and our commitment to ensure any children or vulnerable adults participating in our activities are protected from harm
-

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

- Updated our Code of Conduct to apply to all categories of members, including Corporate Members
- Updated our Articles of Association, to outline the process for Trustees' election and resignation and decrease the percentage of members required to make a quorum at General Meetings
- Updated our Bye-Laws to set out the committee structures, membership process and disciplinary procedures
- Welcomed two new Trustees from outside our membership, bringing a wealth of external governance and finance experience
- Carried out a member survey to better understand members' needs and expectations from the Society
- Committed to 'blind review' grant applications from 2022 onwards to limit the potential for unconscious bias

Case Study - Updating our Articles of Association and Bye-Laws

It had been over 10 years since the Society had updated its Articles of Association, which were unanimously approved for amendment by members. The changes to the Articles included reducing the number of members needed to constitute a quorum, from 10% to 5%, removal of the reference to the merger between the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and the Society over ten years ago, and greater clarity over the election of Board Trustees.

The updated Bye-Laws included changes to each section, and introduced a new section on Membership, setting out the categories of membership and the rules which members are bound by. The updated Bye-Laws clarified the election process for Society Trustees and Council and the role of the Presidential team.

The updated documents support the Society's aim for a clear and transparent governance process.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

FUTURE ACTIVITIES

To support our strategy, we will undertake the following activities in 2022:

1. Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community

- Introduce a journals hub landing page - providing better visibility to our journals
- Review Soil Matters to see whether it still meets members' needs
- Increase our visibility on social media - increasing our reach
- Delivering more guidance and Science Notes on high-profile topics
- Respond to relevant UK and international consultations

2. Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

- Deliver a series of short videos to promote the importance of soil to a wider audience
- Agree how the Society should engage with COP 27
- Exhibit at Contamination Expo

3. Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

- Host face-to-face Regional Group events and meetings
- Continue our Zoom into Soil series, partnering with external organisations as relevant
- Map our stakeholders and raise awareness of our events via these networks
- Host the World Congress of Soil Science including an arts, soil judging competition and training programme, tours and outreach programme

4. Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

- Deliver outreach events at the Glasgow Science Centre to support the World Congress of Soil Science
- Support the development of the Natural History GCSE and T Level in Agriculture, Land Management and Production
- Promote the Public Outreach Grant for Society members

5. Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

- Implement a bi-monthly newsletter for EC members
- Deliver the Interdisciplinary grant at the World Congress of Soil Science
- Deliver a networking event for Early Career practitioners and researchers at the World Congress

6. Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

- Undertake an annual review of CPD returns
- Support IUSS with the development of international competence standards
- Deliver an Agricultural Land Classification virtual course

7. Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society

- Agree our long-term Society vision and key performance indicators (KPIs)
- Introduce members only pages on the Society website
- Ensure we continue to have up to date Terms of Reference and policies
- Award an Outstanding Volunteer Contribution Award
- Develop quality Society and World Congress merchandise and arrange sale

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Investment performance

The Society has obtained banking and other interest from bank and building society accounts held amounting to £1,069 (2020 : £3,255).

The Society was also in receipt of distributions from its investment portfolio of £14,584 (2020 : £16,949), representing a 4.76% (2020 : 6.26%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

The investment portfolio has achieved capital growth of £36,190 (2020 decline : £60,527), representing an increase 11.79% (2020 : decline 22.38%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

Financial position

The tangible fixed assets net book value of £3,308 (2020 : £282) has increased from the prior year due to additions.

The balance sheet position shows an increased net current assets position of £1,045,368 (2020 : £945,610), resulting from an increase in the value of investments to £306,695 (2020 : £270,505), combined with a decrease in cash at bank and in hand to £483,801 (2020 : £519,138) and an increase of debtors to £93,775 (2020 : £198).

Creditors due within one year as at the balance sheet date have decreased to £89,056 (2020 : £128,691) due to a decrease in accruals to £29,148 (2020 : £101,489).

At the yearend the Society has freely available current reserves of £1,031,997 (2020 : £932,995) which excludes fixed assets of £25,196 (2020 : £24,906). Given the Society's current levels of expenditure of £353,974 (2020 : £312,344) this would allow for approximately 35 months (2020 : 36 months) of continuing operations without further freely available reserves becoming available.

As at the yearend the Society had unrestricted funds totalling £1,057,193 (2020 : £957,901) and restricted funds totalling £13,371 (2020 : £12,615) as detailed further in the notes to the financial statements. The total funds of the Society has increased to £1,070,564 (2020 : £970,516).

As noted in the reserves policy, these reserves are being held to support the Society when hosting the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022.

Principal funding sources

The Society's principal funding sources continue to be income received in respect of publications produced, membership subscriptions, admission fees to meetings and conferences, fees for the provision of training courses, and the supplementary investment income, which the trustees note will help to facilitate the hosting of the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022.

Total incoming resources in the financial year amounted to £454,022 (2020 : £317,587). The increase in the year is a result of the share revaluation gain amounting to £36,190 (2020 loss : £60,527) and other trading activities income of £45,400 (2020 : £11).

The Society's membership subscription income of £35,797 (2020 : £36,108) has maintained consistent with prior years. Total incoming resources from donations and legacies has increased to £36,648 (2020 : £36,597) as a result of increased donations to the Brian Chambers Soil Fund, which amounted to £750 (2020 : £490) in the year.

The net incoming resources for the year amounted to £100,048 (2020 : £5,243), of which £756 (2020 : £465 loss) relates to restricted funds.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Investment policy and objectives

Due to the level of reserves held by the Society the trustees have adopted a policy of spreading bank balances with a variety of banking institutions in order to provide a higher level of protection from the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (FSCS) should a bank or building society that the charity deals with were to become insolvent.

The trustees have also elected to invest a proportion of funds into an M&G investment trust "Charifund" in order to further diversify the risk of funds held by the charity. The trust is a well-diversified portfolio of approximately 100 holdings, mainly high yielding UK company shares. While the trust will generally have a bias towards stocks that are out-of-favour with investors, the fund manager seeks to identify good quality companies with attractive dividend growth prospects.

Reserves policy

The trustees have set a reserves policy, which requires:

- Reserves be maintained at a level which ensures that The British Society of Soil Science core activity could continue during a period of unforeseen difficulty; and
- A proportion of reserves be maintained in a readily realisable form.

The trustees seek to maintain a level of reserves by holding bank balances and by investments, which can be sold to release cash. Reviews of cash holdings and investment valuations are considered throughout the year. The calculation of the required level of reserves is an integral part of the organisation's planning, budget and forecast cycle. It takes into account:

- Risks associated with each stream of income and expenditure being different from that budgeted;
- Planned activity level, including grant giving;
- Organisation's commitments; and
- Outsourced staffing obligations.

Current levels of reserves

Continuing concern over the future stability of academic publishing, changing currency exchange rates and the continuing impact of geopolitical instability and its impact on macroeconomic outlook suggest that there is significant insecurity over this major source of income for the Society. Therefore the trustees have elected to hold a minimum of 12 months operating costs (includes staffing, sub-contracted staffing, on-going project and grant giving obligations) as easily accessible cash deposits. These cash reserves will be held in rolling guaranteed fixed deposit accounts separate from any additional investments held by the Society. The current 12 month operating reserve is £312,000.

The level of reserve held is calculated and monitored every 12 months by the Treasurer Trustee and Executive Officer and any amendments required are ratified by the full Board of Trustees in line with the Society's articles of Association. This policy is reviewed annually.

Going concern

The trustees do not consider there to be any material uncertainties about the Society's ability to continue, and therefore consider the charity to be a going concern. The financial statements are therefore prepared under this basis.

Funds in deficit

The Society had no funds held in deficit during the current or previous financial year.

British Society of Soil Science (Registered number: 07110309)

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

This report has been prepared in accordance with the special provisions of Part 15 of the Companies Act 2006 relating to small companies.

Approved by order of the board of trustees on and signed on its behalf by:

.....
Dr D B Lascelles - Trustee

**Independent Examiner's Report to the Trustees of
British Society of Soil Science**

Independent examiner's report to the trustees of British Society of Soil Science ('the Company')

I report to the charity trustees on my examination of the accounts of the Company for the year ended 31 December 2021.

Responsibilities and basis of report

As the charity's trustees of the Company (and also its directors for the purposes of company law) you are responsible for the preparation of the accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 ('the 2006 Act').

Having satisfied myself that the accounts of the Company are not required to be audited under Part 16 of the 2006 Act and are eligible for independent examination, I report in respect of my examination of your charity's accounts as carried out under section 145 of the Charities Act 2011 ('the 2011 Act'). In carrying out my examination I have followed the Directions given by the Charity Commission under section 145(5) (b) of the 2011 Act.

Independent examiner's statement

Since your charity's gross income exceeded £250,000 your examiner must be a member of a listed body. I can confirm that I am qualified to undertake the examination because I am a registered member of Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales which is one of the listed bodies.

I have completed my examination. I confirm that no matters have come to my attention in connection with the examination giving me cause to believe:

1. accounting records were not kept in respect of the Company as required by section 386 of the 2006 Act; or
2. the accounts do not accord with those records; or
3. the accounts do not comply with the accounting requirements of section 396 of the 2006 Act other than any requirement that the accounts give a true and fair view which is not a matter considered as part of an independent examination; or
4. the accounts have not been prepared in accordance with the methods and principles of the Statement of Recommended Practice for accounting and reporting by charities (applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102)).

I have no concerns and have come across no other matters in connection with the examination to which attention should be drawn in this report in order to enable a proper understanding of the accounts to be reached.

Adam Burt ACA FCCA
Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales
HSA & Co
Chartered Accountants
Lewis House
Great Chesterford Court
Great Chesterford
Essex
CB10 1PF

Date:

British Society of Soil Science

**Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2021 Total funds £	2020 Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM					
Donations and legacies	4	35,898	750	36,648	36,597
Charitable activities					
Publications		314,070	-	314,070	320,878
Meetings and conferences		-	-	-	424
Training courses		6,061	-	6,061	-
Other trading activities	5	45,400	-	45,400	11
Investment income	6	<u>51,837</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>51,843</u>	<u>(40,323)</u>
Total		453,266	756	454,022	317,587
EXPENDITURE ON					
Raising funds		1,380	-	1,380	8,139
Charitable activities					
Membership and subscriptions	7	73,908	-	73,908	103,223
Publications		126,980	-	126,980	86,694
Meetings and conferences		96,336	-	96,336	64,623
Training courses		2,327	-	2,327	3,992
Provision of grants		53,043	-	53,043	45,673
Total		<u>353,974</u>	-	<u>353,974</u>	<u>312,344</u>
NET INCOME		99,292	756	100,048	5,243
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS					
Total funds brought forward		<u>957,901</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>970,516</u>	<u>965,273</u>
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD		<u><u>1,057,193</u></u>	<u><u>13,371</u></u>	<u><u>1,070,564</u></u>	<u><u>970,516</u></u>

The notes form part of these financial statements

Balance Sheet
31 December 2021

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2021 Total funds £	2020 Total funds £
FIXED ASSETS					
Intangible assets	13	21,888	-	21,888	24,624
Tangible assets	14	<u>3,308</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,308</u>	<u>282</u>
		25,196	-	25,196	24,906
CURRENT ASSETS					
Debtors	15	93,775	-	93,775	198
Investments	16	306,695	-	306,695	270,505
Prepayments and accrued income		250,028	125	250,153	284,460
Cash at bank and in hand		<u>470,555</u>	<u>13,246</u>	<u>483,801</u>	<u>519,138</u>
		1,121,052	13,371	1,134,424	1,074,301
CREDITORS					
Amounts falling due within one year	17	<u>(89,056)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(89,056)</u>	<u>(128,691)</u>
NET CURRENT ASSETS		<u>1,031,997</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,045,368</u>	<u>945,610</u>
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES					
		<u>1,057,193</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>	<u>970,516</u>
NET ASSETS		<u>1,057,193</u>	<u>13,371</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>	<u>970,516</u>
FUNDS					
	19				
Unrestricted funds				1,057,193	957,901
Restricted funds				<u>13,371</u>	<u>12,615</u>
TOTAL FUNDS				<u>1,070,564</u>	<u>970,516</u>

The charitable company is entitled to exemption from audit under Section 477 of the Companies Act 2006 for the year ended 31 December 2021.

The members have not required the company to obtain an audit of its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2021 in accordance with Section 476 of the Companies Act 2006.

The trustees acknowledge their responsibilities for

- (a) ensuring that the charitable company keeps accounting records that comply with Sections 386 and 387 of the Companies Act 2006 and
- (b) preparing financial statements which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charitable company as at the end of each financial year and of its surplus or deficit for each financial year in accordance with the requirements of Sections 394 and 395 and which otherwise comply with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 relating to financial statements, so far as applicable to the charitable company.

British Society of Soil Science (Registered number: 07110309)

Balance Sheet - continued
31 December 2021

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the provisions applicable to charitable companies subject to the small companies regime.

The financial statements were approved by the Board of Trustees and authorised for issue on and were signed on its behalf by:

.....
Dr D B Lascelles - Trustee

1. CHARITABLE COMPANY STATUS

The charity is a company limited by guarantee. The members of the company are the trustees named in the Report of the Trustees. In the event of the charity being wound up, the liability in respect of the guarantee is limited to £1 per member of the charity.

The charity's registered number and principle address can be found on the Reference and Administrative Details page.

The charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS 102.

The presentation currency of the financial statements is the Pound Sterling (£).

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of preparing the financial statements

The financial statements of the charitable company, which is a public benefit entity under FRS 102, have been prepared in accordance with the Charities SORP (FRS 102) 'Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019)', Financial Reporting Standard 102 'The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland' and the Companies Act 2006. The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention.

Income

All income is recognised in the Statement of Financial Activities once the charity has entitlement to the funds, it is probable that the income will be received and the amount can be measured reliably.

Incoming resources are stated net of value added tax.

Income from grants and donations

Donations and grants are recognised when they have been communicated and received in writing with notification of both the amount and settlement date.

In the event that a donation is subject to conditions that require a level of performance before the charity is entitled to the funds, the income is deferred and not recognised until either those conditions are fully met, or the fulfilment of those conditions is wholly within the control of the charity and it is probable that those conditions will be fulfilled in the reporting period.

Subscription income

Income relating to subscriptions are initially recognised on the date on which they are invoiced. Subscriptions invoiced in advance of the subscription period are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period to which the subscription relates.

Subscriptions receipts received in advance of the subscription being invoiced are recognised as a creditor until the accounting period to which the subscription relates and invoice raised.

Conferences and meetings income

Income relating to conferences and meetings occurring within the reporting period are recognised as income within the accounting period during which they take place.

Income relating to conferences and meetings received in advance of the event date are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period during which they occur.

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Income - continued

Publication income

Royalty income derived from the publications made by BSSS are initially recognised when the charity has fulfilled its obligations under the agreements with the relevant publisher and the income can be measured reliably. Balances owed to the charity are invoiced upon confirmation that the royalties income is agreed with the publisher.

Royalty income is accrued for as at the financial reporting date when the amounts due to the charity have been agreed with the publisher subsequent to the financial reporting date, but before the issue of the financial statements for that period.

Expenditure

Liabilities are recognised as expenditure as soon as there is a legal or constructive obligation committing the charity to that expenditure, it is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required in settlement and the amount of the obligation can be measured reliably.

Expenditure is accounted for on an accruals basis and has been classified under headings that aggregate all cost related to the category. Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Grants offered subject to conditions which have not been met at the year end date are noted as a commitment but not accrued as expenditure.

Allocation and apportionment of costs

Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets are initially measured at cost. After initial recognition, intangible assets are measured at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Website development is being amortised evenly over its estimated useful life of ten years.

Tangible fixed assets

Tangible fixed assets are initially recognised at cost, and subsequently recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation.

Depreciation is provided at the following annual rates in order to write off each asset over its estimated useful life.

Computer equipment	- 25% on reducing balance
Fixtures & Fittings	- 25% on reducing balance

Taxation

The charity is exempt from corporation tax on its charitable activities.

Fund accounting

Unrestricted funds can be used in accordance with the charitable objectives at the discretion of the trustees.

Restricted funds can only be used for particular restricted purposes within the objects of the charity. Restrictions arise when specified by the donor or when funds are raised for particular restricted purposes.

Foreign currencies

Assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rate of exchange ruling at the date of transaction. Exchange differences are taken into account in arriving at the operating result.

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Listed investments

Listed investments are recognised at market value, with any revaluations being charged to Investment income within the Statement of Financial Activities.

Financial instruments

A financial asset or a financial liability is recognised only when the entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instruments.

Basic financial instruments are initially recognised at the transaction price, unless the arrangement constitutes, in effect, a financing transaction, where it is recognised at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Debt instruments are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

Other financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value, unless payment for an asset is deferred beyond normal business terms or financed at a rate of interest that is not a market rate, in which case the asset is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Financial assets that are measured at cost or amortised cost are reviewed for objective evidence of impairment at the end of each reporting date. If there is objective evidence of impairment, an impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss immediately.

Any reversals of impairment are recognised in profit or loss immediately, to the extent that the reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the carrying amount would have been had the impairment not previously been recognised.

3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION UNCERTAINTY

Preparation of the financial statements requires management to make significant judgements, estimates, and assumptions that influence the values reported. These estimates and judgement are regularly reviewed and are based on the experience of the company's management as well as other factors, including the expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Significant judgements:

There are no significant judgements, apart from those involving estimations, which management has made in the process of applying the entities accounting policies and that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements

Significant estimates:

As disclosed in the relevant accounting policies, the charity has apportioned the support costs that cannot be directly attributed to a particular heading to one consistent with the use of the resources.

Such support costs that are related to the core governance and functioning of the charity (e.g. independent examination fees and company return filing fees) have been allocated to the "Membership and subscriptions" heading under the Statement of Financial Activities. This approach has been undertaken in order to reflect the core costs of the charity to the activities related to bringing the society's community together.

Other major support costs that are incurred by the charity (e.g. office costs and depreciation) have been allocated to the following activities using the percentages noted within the Statement of Financial Activities:

Membership and subscriptions -	30%
Publications -	20%
Meetings and conferences -	50%

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

**3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION
UNCERTAINTY - continued**

This approach, and estimates used above, have been used on the basis that they are considered to reflect the additional support costs incurred by the charity to facilitate this activity which in turn provides a public benefit and income to the charity in order to further meet its objectives in the future.

4. DONATIONS AND LEGACIES

	2021 £	2020 £
Donations	851	489
BSSS member's subscriptions	<u>35,797</u>	<u>36,108</u>
	<u>36,648</u>	<u>36,597</u>

5. OTHER TRADING ACTIVITIES

	2021 £	2020 £
Shop income	-	11
Sponsorships	1,000	-
Partnership	8,400	-
Secretariat fees	<u>36,000</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>45,400</u>	<u>11</u>

6. INVESTMENT INCOME

	2021 £	2020 £
Share revaluations	36,190	(60,527)
Deposit account interest	1,069	3,255
Investment income	<u>14,584</u>	<u>16,949</u>
	<u>51,843</u>	<u>(40,323)</u>

7. CHARITABLE ACTIVITIES COSTS

	Direct Costs £	Grant funding of activities (see note 8) £	Support costs (see note 9) £	Totals £
Membership and subscriptions	13,833	-	60,075	73,908
Publications	90,921	-	36,059	126,980
Meetings and conferences	6,190	-	90,146	96,336
Training courses	2,327	-	-	2,327
Provision of grants	<u>-</u>	<u>53,043</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>53,043</u>
	<u>113,271</u>	<u>53,043</u>	<u>186,280</u>	<u>352,594</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

8. GRANTS PAYABLE

	2021	2020
	£	£
Provision of grants	<u>53,043</u>	<u>45,673</u>

The total grants paid to institutions during the year was as follows:

	2021	2020
	£	£
WCSS Grant	<u>42,520</u>	<u>39,334</u>

The amounts paid in relation to each grant during the year are as follows:

	2021	2020
	£	£
Field Equipment Grants	623	-
David S Jenkinson Fellowship Grants	5,000	5,000
Student Conference Grants	450	339
Eurosoil Grant	4,450	-
Brian Chambers Soil Fund Grants	-	1,000
World Congress of Soil Science Grant	<u>42,520</u>	<u>39,334</u>
	<u>53,043</u>	<u>45,673</u>

Details of the purpose and nature of the above grants can be found within the Report of the Trustees.

9. SUPPORT COSTS

	Finance	Other	Governance	Totals
	£	£	costs £	£
Membership and subscriptions	1,108	54,086	4,881	60,075
Publications	-	36,059	-	36,059
Meetings and conferences	<u>-</u>	<u>90,146</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>90,146</u>
	<u>1,108</u>	<u>180,291</u>	<u>4,881</u>	<u>186,280</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**9. SUPPORT COSTS - continued**

Support costs, included in the above, are as follows:

	2021		2020		
	Membership and subscriptions £	Publications £	Meetings and conferences £	Total activities £	Total activities £
Bank charges	1,098	-	-	1,098	872
Exchange rate variances	10	-	-	10	(3)
Office staff costs	46,920	31,280	78,201	156,401	126,407
Rent, rates and water	1,050	701	1,752	3,503	3,293
Insurance	493	329	821	1,643	3,253
Telephone	56	37	93	186	307
Postage and stationery	32	21	52	105	996
Computer and website expenses	4,080	2,720	6,799	13,599	3,739
Repairs and renewals	304	203	508	1,015	-
Amortisation of intangible fixed assets	821	547	1,368	2,736	2,736
Depreciation of tangible fixed assets	330	221	552	1,103	94
Independent examination fees	3,490	-	-	3,490	3,306
Independent examiners' fees for other work	<u>1,391</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,391</u>	<u>1,200</u>
	<u>60,075</u>	<u>36,059</u>	<u>90,146</u>	<u>186,280</u>	<u>146,200</u>

10. NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)

Net income/(expenditure) is stated after charging/(crediting):

	2021 £	2020 £
Independent examination fees	3,490	3,306
Examiner' fees for non-assurance services	1,391	1,200
Depreciation - owned assets	1,103	94
Website development amortisation	<u>2,736</u>	<u>2,736</u>

11. TRUSTEES' REMUNERATION AND BENEFITS

There were no trustees' remuneration or other benefits for the year ended 31 December 2021 nor for the year ended 31 December 2020.

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**11. TRUSTEES' REMUNERATION AND BENEFITS - continued****Trustees' expenses**

Trustees have been reimbursed for the costs of travel and accommodation expenses incurred in attending various meetings and conferences.

Re-imburements to trustees were as follows:

	2021	2020
	£	£
Dr D B Lascelles	146	-
Mrs A Becvar	-	-
Prof. D Hopkins	-	-
Dr T Aspray	-	153
Prof S Mooney	-	294
Dr J Hannam	-	-
Dr B Westbury	-	-
Mr A Sarkar	-	-
	<u>146</u>	<u>447</u>

12. COMPARATIVES FOR THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES

	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM			
Donations and legacies	36,107	490	36,597
Charitable activities			
Publications	320,878	-	320,878
Meetings and conferences	424	-	424
Other trading activities	11	-	11
Investment income	<u>(40,368)</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>(40,323)</u>
Total	317,052	535	317,587
EXPENDITURE ON			
Raising funds	8,139	-	8,139
Charitable activities			
Membership and subscriptions	103,223	-	103,223
Publications	86,694	-	86,694
Meetings and conferences	64,623	-	64,623
Training courses	3,992	-	3,992
Provision of grants	44,673	1,000	45,673
	<u>311,344</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>312,344</u>
Total	311,344	1,000	312,344
NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)	5,708	(465)	5,243

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**12. COMPARATIVES FOR THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES - continued**

	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	Total funds £
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS			
Total funds brought forward	952,193	13,080	965,273
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD	<u>957,901</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>970,516</u>

13. INTANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS

	Website development £
COST	
At 1 January 2021 and 31 December 2021	<u>27,360</u>
AMORTISATION	
At 1 January 2021	2,736
Charge for year	<u>2,736</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>5,472</u>
NET BOOK VALUE	
At 31 December 2021	<u>21,888</u>
At 31 December 2020	<u>24,624</u>

14. TANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS

	Fixtures and fittings £	Computer equipment £	Totals £
COST			
At 1 January 2021	-	4,894	4,894
Additions	3,282	847	4,129
Disposals	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>3,282</u>	<u>4,462</u>	<u>7,744</u>
DEPRECIATION			
At 1 January 2021	-	4,612	4,612
Charge for year	820	283	1,103
Eliminated on disposal	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>	<u>(1,279)</u>
At 31 December 2021	<u>820</u>	<u>3,616</u>	<u>4,436</u>
NET BOOK VALUE			
At 31 December 2021	<u>2,462</u>	<u>846</u>	<u>3,308</u>
At 31 December 2020	<u>-</u>	<u>282</u>	<u>282</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

15. DEBTORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR

	2021	2020
	£	£
Trade debtors	93,577	-
Other debtors	<u>198</u>	<u>198</u>
	<u>93,775</u>	<u>198</u>

16. CURRENT ASSET INVESTMENTS

	2021	2020
	£	£
Listed investments	<u>306,695</u>	<u>270,505</u>

Listed investments included above are in relation to the charity's investment held in the M&G "Charifund" trust. Details of the charity's investment policy and performance can be found in the Report of the Trustees.

17. CREDITORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR

	2021	2020
	£	£
Trade creditors	49,771	21,010
VAT	768	-
Subscriptions paid in advance	9,369	6,192
Accrued expenses	<u>29,148</u>	<u>101,489</u>
	<u>89,056</u>	<u>128,691</u>

18. LEASING AGREEMENTS

Minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases fall due as follows:

	2021	2020
	£	£
Within one year	700	2,800
Between one and five years	<u>-</u>	<u>700</u>
	<u>700</u>	<u>3,500</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

19. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS

	At 1/1/21 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/21 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	513,410	138,198	891	652,499
BSSS Operational Fund	312,345	-	(891)	311,454
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	132,146	(42,520)	-	89,626
Training Courses	-	3,614	-	3,614
	957,901	99,292	-	1,057,193
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	12,615	756	-	13,371
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>970,516</u>	<u>100,048</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>

Net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	447,205	(309,007)	138,198
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	-	(42,520)	(42,520)
Training Courses	6,061	(2,447)	3,614
	453,266	(353,974)	99,292
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	756	-	756
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>454,022</u>	<u>(353,974)</u>	<u>100,048</u>

Comparatives for movement in funds

	At 1/1/20 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/20 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	375,905	105,569	31,936	513,410
BSSS Operational Fund	327,288	(60,527)	45,584	312,345
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	249,000	(39,334)	(77,520)	132,146
	952,193	5,708	-	957,901
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	13,080	(465)	-	12,615
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>965,273</u>	<u>5,243</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>970,516</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021

19. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

Comparative net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	377,579	(272,010)	105,569
BSSS Operational Fund	(60,527)	-	(60,527)
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	-	(39,334)	(39,334)
	<u>317,052</u>	<u>(311,344)</u>	<u>5,708</u>
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	535	(1,000)	(465)
	<u>535</u>	<u>(1,000)</u>	<u>(465)</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>317,587</u>	<u>(312,344)</u>	<u>5,243</u>

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined position is as follows:

	At 1/1/20 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/21 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	375,905	243,767	32,827	652,499
BSSS Operational Fund	327,288	(60,527)	44,693	311,454
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	249,000	(81,854)	(77,520)	89,626
Training Courses	-	3,614	-	3,614
	<u>952,193</u>	<u>105,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,057,193</u>
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	13,080	291	-	13,371
	<u>13,080</u>	<u>291</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,371</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>965,273</u>	<u>105,291</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,070,564</u>

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	824,784	(581,017)	243,767
BSSS Operational Fund	(60,527)	-	(60,527)
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	-	(81,854)	(81,854)
Training Courses	6,061	(2,447)	3,614
	<u>770,318</u>	<u>(665,318)</u>	<u>105,000</u>
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	1,291	(1,000)	291
	<u>1,291</u>	<u>(1,000)</u>	<u>291</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>771,609</u>	<u>(666,318)</u>	<u>105,291</u>

19. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

The BSSS Operational Fund is a designated fund established in order to ring-fence the level of reserves BSSS shall require to operate for an estimated period of 12 months. These funds have been invested by the Society and accessed when necessary.

The trustees of BSSS anticipate significant expenditure to be incurred when hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, however the level of expenditure cannot, at this time, be accurately and reliably estimated. In anticipation of the event the trustees wish to recognise the balances necessary to host the event separately from other unrestricted reserves. The trustees have therefore designated the balance transferred from unrestricted reserves to recognise the minimum expenditure balances forecast at this time.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund was established in memory Professor Brian Chambers, a former President and Fellow of the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and member of BSSS, who worked tirelessly to apply science to the complex problems of soil, nutrient and manure management.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund is supported by donations to the fund and thereon provides grants to help fund the learning and development costs of students and early career scientists. The grants aim to encourage the skills and knowledge needed to manage soils effectively to meet the demands of modern farming systems is essential for the future sustainability of agriculture.

20. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES

During the current and prior year the charity was invoiced in the year by Cranfield University for the following goods and services, net of value-added-tax, which were provided in the year. Cranfield University is considered to be a related party based on the rationale explained in the Report of the Trustees.

	2021	2020
	£	£
Office staff payroll costs	122,079	80,273
Payroll charges	14,703	8,806
Postage costs	-	822
Rental fees	3,046	2,183
Stationary	-	-
Software costs	701	887
Meeting and conference expenses	-	-
	<u>140,529</u>	<u>92,971</u>

The above transactions were charged to the society at cost. As at the balance sheet date the charity owed £30,491 (2020 - £nil) to Cranfield University in respect of such services.

There were no other related party transactions in the financial years ended 31 December 2021 or 31 December 2020.

21. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at amortised cost comprises of cash at bank and in hand and trade debtors. The total value of financial assets measured at amortised cost included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £577,378 (2020 - £519,138).

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at market value are the listed investments held within a portfolio as disclosed within the notes to these financial statements. The total value of financial assets measured at market value included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £306,695 (2020 - £270,505).

Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost comprises of trade creditors. The total value of financial liabilities measured at amortised costs included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £49,771 (2020 - £21,011).

Details of the terms of conditions of other loans are include within the Related Party Disclosures notes within the financial statements.

British Society of Soil Science**Detailed Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

	2021 £	2020 £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS		
Donations and legacies		
Donations	851	489
BSSS member's subscriptions	<u>35,797</u>	<u>36,108</u>
	36,648	36,597
Other trading activities		
Shop income	-	11
Sponsorships	1,000	-
Partnership	8,400	-
Secretariat fees	<u>36,000</u>	<u>-</u>
	45,400	11
Investment income		
Share revaluations	36,190	(60,527)
Deposit account interest	1,069	3,255
Investment income	<u>14,584</u>	<u>16,949</u>
	51,843	(40,323)
Charitable activities		
Royalties from publications	314,070	320,878
Provision of training courses	6,061	-
Annual conference admissions	<u>-</u>	<u>424</u>
	<u>320,131</u>	<u>321,302</u>
Total incoming resources	454,022	317,587
EXPENDITURE		
Raising donations and legacies		
Promotional costs	1,380	8,139
Charitable activities		
Regional group meetings and travelling expenses	-	268
Annual conference	(3,996)	595
IPSS committee meetings	-	1,012
Sundries	13	13
Printing and copying	2,861	3,306
Dues and subscriptions	10,959	11,358
SUM contractors	29,205	24,358
EJSS contractors	39,914	32,832
General travel and meeting costs	8,533	18,563
Carried forward	87,489	92,305

This page does not form part of the statutory financial statements

British Society of Soil Science**Detailed Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2021**

	2021 £	2020 £
Charitable activities		
Brought forward	87,489	92,305
Council expenses	1,653	945
Publication expenses	21,802	15,090
Training courses	2,327	3,992
Grants to institutions	42,520	39,334
Grants to individuals	<u>10,523</u>	<u>6,339</u>
	166,314	158,005
Support costs		
Finance		
Bank charges	1,098	872
Exchange rate variances	<u>10</u>	<u>(3)</u>
	1,108	869
Other		
Office staff costs	156,401	126,407
Rent, rates and water	3,503	3,293
Insurance	1,643	3,253
Telephone	186	307
Postage and stationery	105	996
Computer and website expenses	13,599	3,739
Repairs and renewals	1,015	-
Amortisation of intangible fixed assets	2,736	2,736
Depreciation of tangible fixed assets	<u>1,103</u>	<u>94</u>
	180,291	140,825
Governance costs		
Independent examination fees	3,490	3,306
Independent examiners' fees for other work	<u>1,391</u>	<u>1,200</u>
	<u>4,881</u>	<u>4,506</u>
Total resources expended	<u>353,974</u>	<u>312,344</u>
Net income	<u>100,048</u>	<u>5,243</u>

This page does not form part of the statutory financial statements

BRITISH SOCIETY OF SOIL SCIENCE

England & Wales - Charity number 1134456

Accounts

REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER: 07110309 (England and Wales)
REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER: 1134456

Report of the Trustees and
Unaudited Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 December 2020
for
British Society of Soil Science
(A Company Limited by Guarantee)



	Page
Reference and Administrative Details	1 to 2
Report of the Trustees	3 to 20
Independent Examiner's Report	21
Statement of Financial Activities	22
Balance Sheet	23 to 24
Notes to the Financial Statements	25 to 37
Detailed Statement of Financial Activities	38 to 39

Reference and Administrative Details
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

TRUSTEES	Dr D B Lascelles Mrs A L Becvar Professor D W Hopkins Professor W Otten (resigned 31/12/2020) Dr T Aspray Professor S Mooney Dr J Hannam (appointed 01/01/2021)
COMPANY SECRETARY	Mrs S L Garry
REGISTERED OFFICE	Building 42a Cranfield University Cranfield Bedfordshire MK43 0AL
REGISTERED COMPANY NUMBER	07110309 (England and Wales)
REGISTERED CHARITY NUMBER	1134456
INDEPENDENT EXAMINER	HSA & Co Chartered Accountants Lewis House Great Chesterford Court Great Chesterford Essex CB10 1PF

Patron

HRH The Duke of Gloucester KG GCVO

Office Staff

Mrs S Garry - Executive Officer (Full Time)
Ms L Boshier - Membership and Events Officer (Part Time) (resigned 30/06/2020)
Mrs J Simpkins - Account Technician (Part Time) (resigned 30/06/2020)
Mrs N Coles - Senior Administrative Assistant

Editorial Team

European Journal of Soil Science

Professor J Dungait - Editor
Dr O Schmidt - Deputy Editor
Dr R Bryant - Deputy Editor
Dr G Heuvelink - Deputy Editor
Dr J Scullion - Deputy Editor

**Reference and Administrative Details
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

Soil Use and Management

Dr D Hou - Editor

Dr M Aitkenhead - Deputy Editor

Dr F Nicholson - Deputy Editor

Bankers

Co-operative Bank

PO Box 250

Skelmersdale

WN8 6WT

Websites

www.soils.org.uk

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

The trustees who are also directors of the charity for the purposes of the Companies Act 2006, present their report with the financial statements of the charity for the year ended 31 December 2020. The trustees have adopted the provisions of Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019).

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association History

The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) was founded in 1947 and is an established international membership organisation and charity committed to the study of soil in its widest aspects. The society brings together those working within academia, practitioners implementing soil science in industry and all those working with, or with an interest in soils.

Research on soils and enhanced understanding and engagement with soils is essential for agricultural, landscaping, construction, remediation, conservation and archaeological projects, as well as policy direction on critical topics such as climate change.

We promote research and education, both academically and in practice, and build collaborative partnerships to help safeguard our soil for the future. This includes hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, where those with an interest in soil science can meet to discuss the critical global issues relating to soil including; managing soils sustainably, preserving its ecosystem, and mitigating against climate change.

Anyone with an interest in soil is welcome to become a member and attend our conferences and webinars, receive complimentary access to our two scientific journals, the European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management and a host of other benefits.

Association Governance

Governing document

The charity is controlled by its governing document, a deed of trust, and constitutes a limited company, limited by guarantee, as defined by the Companies Act 2006.

BSSS is governed by a Board of Trustees, all of whom signed a declaration of acceptance of office as a Trustee at their first meeting as a Trustee following their appointment. The declaration included any particular responsibilities of the individual Trustee.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Recruitment and appointment of new trustees

Save as otherwise provided in the Articles of Association of British Society of Soil Science ("the Articles"), and in particular, Article 22.5, the society may by ordinary resolution appoint a person who is willing to act to be a trustee either to fill a vacancy or as an additional trustee.

At the first Annual General Meeting all of the trustees shall retire from office, and at every subsequent Annual General Meeting one-fifth of the trustees or, if their number is not five or a multiple of five, the number nearest to one-fifth shall retire from office.

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, the trustees to retire by rotation shall be those who have been longest in office since their last appointment or reappointment, but as between persons who became or were last reappointed trustees on the same day those to retire shall (unless they otherwise agree among themselves) be determined by lot.

If the Society at the meeting at which a trustee retires by rotation does not fill the vacancy the retiring trustee shall, if willing to act, be deemed to have been reappointed unless at the meeting it is resolved not to fill the vacancy or unless a resolution for the reappointment of the trustee is put to the meeting and lost.

No person may be appointed as a trustee:

- unless that person has attained the age of 18 years; and
- unless that person or being a corporation its duly authorised representative has completed an application for membership in a form approved by the trustees;

or in circumstances such that, had he already been a trustee, he would have been disqualified from acting under the provisions of Article 23.

Induction and training of new trustees

Induction:

All trustees are required to sign a declaration of acceptance of office as a trustee at the first meeting of the trustees following their appointment. Such declarations may set out particular responsibilities to be undertaken by an individual trustee.

Training:

By virtue of electing independent trustees to the Society's board of trustees, the Society intends to ensure suitably trained and experienced individuals are recruited to the board of trustees.

The ability to recruit personnel with the required experience, skills and expertise required by the Society enables the trustees to reduce the necessity of additional training required by newly appointed trustees. The necessity for additional skills and training is reviewed internally on a regular basis by the board of trustees.

Depending on the experience of newly appointed trustees the board may provide induction training in this respect, if deemed necessary. The level of experience and participation with the Society sought in the trustees during the recruitment process reduces the level of induction training normally required.

No training for trustees was carried out during 2020.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Wider network

The Society is a member of the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) which is a global union of soil scientists. The Society will be working closely with IUSS over the coming years as the organising society for the 2022 World Congress of Soil Science. Society members receive complimentary membership of IUSS as part of their BSSS subscription.

The Society also has paid memberships with the Royal Society of Biology and the Science Council amongst a number of other organisations.

Related parties

BSSS has been located at Cranfield University since 2009 enabling the society to collaborate with leading experts from the Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, as well as utilise facilities ranging from its world-class soil labs, to the UK's largest Land Information System (LandIS) and World Soil Survey Archive and Catalogue (WOSSAC).

It is important to note that the Society is recognised as a tenant by the University, the BSSS office staff are employed through the University and all of their costs are charged back to the Society.

Risk management

The trustees have a duty to identify and review the risks to which the charity is exposed and to ensure appropriate controls are in place to provide reasonable assurance against fraud and error.

The trustees have a risk management strategy which comprises:

- An annual review of the risks the charity may face;
- The establishment of systems and procedures to mitigate those risks identified in the annual risk review; and
- The implementation of procedures to minimise any potential impact on the charity should those risks materialise.

The current risk register takes particular note of the financial and data management issues. The society is financially supported by the publication of its two journals and so the success of the journals is highlighted as an important risk management area. Public liability remains a crucial area and insurance policies are reviewed annually to ensure adequate cover is in place.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Advisory Council

BSSS retains an Advisory Council which holds delegated responsibility from the Board of Trustees as detailed in the company By-laws. During 2020, the Council consisted of 20 members, with one seat vacant, as follows:

Sacha Mooney (Trustee and Chair)
Tom Aspray (Trustee)
Anna Becvar (Trustee)
Sarah Buckingham (Scottish Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Robert Cochrane (Ordinary Council Member)
Lynda Deeks (South West Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Jenni Dungait (Editor, European Journal of Soil Science)
Leila Froud (South East England Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Sarah Garry (Executive Officer)
Jack Hannam (Education Committee Chair)
David Hopkins (Trustee)
Deyi Hou (Editor, Soil Use and Management)
Bruce Lascelles (Trustee)
Manoj Menon (Northern Soil Network Chair)
Wilfred Otten (Trustee)
Xavier Portell-Canal (Ordinary Council Member)
Eleanor Reed (Ordinary Council Member)
Ian Rugg (Welsh Soil Discussion Group)
Andy Tye (Midlands Soil Discussion Group Chair)
Daniel Wardak (Early Careers Chair)

The Council is informed by the following standing committees:

- Early Careers Committee
- Education Committee
- Grants & Awards Committee
- Professional Practice Committee
- Publications Committee
- World Congress of Soil Science 2022 Working Group

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

STRUCTURE, GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT

Association Membership

At 31 December 2020, BSSS represented 776 members; a decrease of 3.7% from 2018 (806 members). Members of BSSS hail from around the globe with members in 37 countries and with a gender split of 30% female, 69% male (1% prefer not to say). During 2020 there were eight categories of membership:

Fee-Paying Members

- **Early Career Member**
Open to all registered students of soil science and related disciplines, plus graduates with a recognised degree in soil science or related disciplines but with fewer than five years' professional experience.
- **Associate Member**
Open to anyone with an interest in soil science who does not meet the criteria for any other category of membership.
- **Technical Member**
Open to skilled and experienced administrative staff engaged in soil science research, government, NGO and commercial activities, but who are not eligible for full membership.
- **Full Member (M.I. Soil Sci.)**
Open to scientists and other professionals with a minimum five years' experience in soil science research or application.
- **Fellow (F I Soil Sci.)**
Fellow is awarded to members who have achieved a level of responsibility and professional expertise with national and international recognition.

Non Fee-Paying Members

- **Retired Member**
- **Life Member**
- **Honorary Member**

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

Public benefit

The Charities Acts 2011 requires all charities to explain in their Annual Report how their activities provide benefit to the wider public, or sections of it, in achieving their aims. In 2020, we set a new mission and strategy.

The charity's mission is to: The British Society of Soil Science (BSSS) is the UK's leading body in the area of Soil Science with a global reach. We strive to secure the future of soils by promoting an enhanced understanding of the critical importance of soils in delivering the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals and supplying knowledge, through our science, to support efforts to halt and repair soil degradation. We aim to make a positive difference in the sustainable management and long-term security of soils that is critical to solving the environmental and societal challenges we face today.

We will achieve this through:

1. SEEKING TO PUBLICISE THE KEY ISSUES FOR THE SOIL SCIENCE COMMUNITY

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals (European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use & Management), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

2. PROMOTING CHANGE THROUGH KNOWLEDGE EXCHANGE ACROSS ALL ASPECTS OF SOIL SCIENCE

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

3. HOSTING CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS FOCUSED ON SOILS

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

4. SUPPORTING AND ENCOURAGING THE EDUCATION OF SOIL SCIENCE

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

5. INSPIRING THE FUTURE GENERATIONS OF SOIL SCIENTISTS

We will continue to support the development of early career members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECRs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

6. ENSURING HIGH STANDARDS OF PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE FOR THOSE WORKING WITH SOILS

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our 'Working with Soils' series, as well as industry focussed events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

OBJECTIVES AND ACTIVITIES

7. LEADING ON THE SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF A CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

Our Council set a number of key actions and activities to support us on our journey to achieve our strategy.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2020

What we set out to achieve

We will raise the profile of the important soil issues via our two prestigious journals (European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use & Management), our bi-annual member's newsletter (the Auger), our new website, an enhanced social media presence and by hosting regional, national and international conferences. We will actively engage with the media by responding quickly to enquiries, providing factsheets and policy notes ensuring we are acknowledged as the UK's leading authority on soil science.

What we delivered:

- Effective Twitter communications to promote our Journals with over 1,400 *European Journal of Soil Science* (EJSS) and 537 *Soil Use and Management* (SUM) followers
- Free access to both journals for all Society members
- Delivered a number of virtual special issues including the cross-journal special, virtual issue, *Opportunities and Challenges in No-Till Farming*.
- Representation from EJSS and SUM authors Alexandre Wadoux and John Boardman at the Annual Conference 2020
- Produced two new guidance notes, *Assessing Agricultural Land Classification* and *Soil and Land Quality*
- Received an International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) for *The Auger*, preserving its future with issues being available to researchers via the British Library
- Published two issues of *The Auger*, our twice annual members' publication. The few issues we did print were using a net-carbon positive process
- Our Board members were featured in magazines and newspapers discussing soil health including the *i* newspaper and *Scientia* magazine.

At the time of writing, the 2020 Impact Factor had not been released. The 2019 Impact Factors were 3.742 for the *European Journal of Soil Science* (33% increase) and 1.690 for *Soil Use and Management* (14% decrease)

Six editions were published in 2020 and was edited by Professor J Dungait, and deputy editors were Dr P Bellemy, Dr R Bryant, Dr G Heuvelink, Dr J Scullion and Dr O Schmidt.

- In 2019, the journal's impact factor was 3.742, compared to 2.818 in 2018: an increase of 33%
- The journal was 8th out of 38 journals in 2019
- It received 525 submissions and published 129 peer-reviewed research papers, reviews and short communications
- The overall paper acceptance rate was 48%
- It featured papers from 26 countries including China (51 papers), the UK (18) and Brazil (10).

Soil Use and Management (SUM)

Four issues were published in 2020 and was edited by Professor Deyi Hou, and deputy editors were Dr M Aitkenhead and Dr F Nicholson.

- In 2019, the journal's impact factor was 1.690, compared to 1.958 in 2018: a slight decrease of 14%
- The journal was 25th out of 34 soil science journals
- It received 330 submissions and published 79 peer-reviewed research papers, reviews and short communications
- The overall paper acceptance rate was 45%
- It featured papers from 28 countries including the UK (14 papers), China (13) and Argentina and Australia (both 5).

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2020

Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science

What we set out to achieve:

We will seek to support knowledge exchange in soil science through targeted engagement with industry, policy makers, government and educators. We will promote soil science across a range of disciplines using our website, social media and newsletters, with reference to the appropriate scientific research published in our Journals. We will make the latest knowledge available to a wider community audience and provide a forum for debate and to develop new partnerships. We will also monitor government progress in developing new policies and ensure we feed into this process.

What we delivered:

- #Grounded, a video aimed at the general public to foster understanding of the importance of soil and the actions which we can all undertake to support soil. Our short video, #Grounded, was developed with young people and the climate conscious in mind. Many do not realise that soil stores more carbon than all of the world's vegetation and forests combined. Developed with Earth Minutes, an environmental communications agency, the video highlights the impact which soil has on the world around us: the challenges which farmers face due to poor soil management, the impact of flooding, erosion and biodiversity. The video featured TV wildlife presenter Lizzie Daly, social media influencer Tolga Aktas and Ed Shaw, Assistant Harvest Manager at Riverford Organics, alongside respected soil scientist Jane Rickson and Natalia Falagan, a food scientist. The video, which was viewed over 450 times in its launch month December, will be used to promote the importance of soil to the general public and support our communications in the run up to COP 26 in Glasgow and the World Congress of Soil Science, 2022.
- A Public Engagement Grant available exclusively to members to promote soil science
- A new website which included:
 - a detailed individual profile, giving our members the ability to update their own details and make online payments
 - Find an Expert – an updated tool to allow the public the ability to contact an expert for their soil-related queries
 - Online event booking and payment
 - Ability to apply for a grant or award, directly from the website
 - An integrated email system which allowed us to send professional looking emails straight to members' inboxes
 - Frequently Asked Questions which introduced the general public to soil and its importance
- Increased the frequency of our members' emails from monthly to fortnightly, to allow us to quickly share relevant information with our members
- Support for the new initiative, uksoils, a community hub for all things soil. The hub brings together information and education material from a variety of sources into one central space for soil
- Growth in our social media channels, a 54% average increase across all channels when compared to 2019

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2020

Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils

What we set out to achieve

We aim to grow participation in our regional and annual meetings. We will act to develop communication pathways with a wide range of stakeholders and use our meetings to foster debate in the latest scientific and practical issues in soil science. Working with the International Union of Soil Sciences (IUSS) and other international societies, we are committed to delivering the best possible World Congress of Soil Science in Glasgow in 2022 and ensuring this provides a comprehensive legacy for the Society and its members.

We delivered:

- Three *Zoom into Soil* sessions on Nutrient Efficiency, Erosion and Zero Tillage, and made content available on our YouTube channel after the event. As our events couldn't be delivered face-to-face, we took the opportunity to launch *Zoom into Soil*, a monthly lunchtime webinar series, highlighting the latest research in a specific soil-related topic. The events featured one scientist presenting the latest research in a discipline and one non-scientist setting out how they had implemented research in their day-to-day practice. The webinars demonstrate our members' strengths and expertise: providing a platform for both established and early career researchers, whilst highlighting the Society's breadth and depth of experience.

With videos available free of charge post-event on our YouTube channel, and were accessed by almost 500 people live with over 800 watching the online content between July and December 2020. The webinars are a key demonstrator of how we are achieving our charitable aims; they are providing a lasting legacy for future researchers, scientists and practitioners.

- A half-day, virtual online Annual Conference, exclusively for members
- A mapping exercise to understand our current and future stakeholders
- Registered a separate legal entity and charity World Congress of Soil Science 2022, which will take responsibility for the delivery of the Congress
- Delivered a successful four-day virtual conference alongside the International Union of Soil Scientists (IUSS). The inter congress usually takes place in the host city of the upcoming World Congress of Soil Science and in 2020, this should have been Glasgow. Due to the pandemic, we worked with IUSS and our Congress Organiser Speakeasy to deliver a four-day event, with member delegates from over xxx countries in attendance. The event included an update on the planning for the World Congress in Glasgow and we produced two videos showcasing the best that Glasgow and Scotland have to offer.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2020

Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science

What we set out to achieve:

We will support the education of soil science across a wide range of individuals and age groups. We will provide information and resources to teachers, farmers, agronomists, growers, industry and land managers and the public via grants, outreach events, training courses and teaching materials.

We delivered:

- Our response to the OCR Natural History consultation, which focused on the importance of soil knowledge for understanding various aspects of natural history education and its importance for many occupations.
- A presentation at the Making Natural History festival, organised by Lord Lucas. Our presentation introduced the importance of soil to teachers and interested parties on 10 November
- The Great Worm Hunt resource to support teachers, students and home educators in assessing the range and type of earthworms in their gardens
- Support to the virtual LEAF Open Farm Sunday event on 20 September, highlighting the important link between good soil health, farming and food production
- Promotion of the scientific work of our members across our social media channels, alongside soil-focused articles and documentaries aimed at the general public from well-known bodies such as National Geographic and Netflix
- Promotion of the UN-organised World Soil Day on 5 December and coordinated the launch of our new website, Public Engagement Grant and #Grounded video to coincide
- In mid-2020, the Society commissioned a review and curation of existing soils educational material for school-aged children. ADAS was awarded the tender and in early 2021 will set out the materials it recommends the Society promotes to children and teachers, along with gaps in soil science teaching across the UK curricula, which will influence the Society's future work with awarding bodies across the four nations.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2020

Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists

What we set out to achieve:

We will continue to support the development of early career members working in soil science. We will fund a biennial conference dedicated to ECRs and give them prominence at our Society Annual meeting. Through our education committee, we will support teachers and engage in community projects to inspire the next generation of soil scientists.

In 2020, we began planning the ECR Conference 2021, continued to offer conference travel grants and expanded our grant portfolio to include a Public Engagement Grant. We also demonstrated the outcomes from our grant support, by using case studies on our website to showcase how the money had been spent in meeting our charitable aims.

As the grants we offer are primarily to support face-to-face education or training, we were unable to offer as many grants in 2020 as we usually would. We have made a commitment to review the terms of our grants in 2021 to ensure they remain accessible to our members, particularly as virtual event attendance becomes the new norm.

2020 Award Winners

We sponsor a number of awards within academic institutions and despite Covid-19 meaning some of these awards weren't presented in 2020, we were delighted to present five awards:

- **Ecem Asma**
Masters Award
Harper Adams University
- **Annabel Landless**
Best Student in Soil Science
Royal Agricultural University
- **Geoff Lovett**
MSc Dissertation Award
University of Reading
- **Timo Makower**
Undergraduate Award
Lancaster University
- **James Willis**
Undergraduate Award
Harper Adams University.

Each Award winner received a free, two-year Early Career membership of the Society, enabling them to attend the bi-ennial Early Career Researcher Conference.

We were also pleased to agree a new award with Cranfield University for students within the MSc Environmental Engineering programme. The Award, *the British Society of Soil Scientist Award for the Most Promising Soil Scientist* will be awarded in 2021, retrospectively to a member of the 2019/20 cohort.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

Activities 2020

Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils

What we set out to achieve:

We will provide dedicated training courses such as our *Working with Soils* series, as well as industry focused events in support of Continued Professional Development, providing high professional standards and assisting with maintaining Chartered Scientist registration.

We delivered:

- Reviewed 25 new membership applications and 2 new Science Council registrations
- Chartered Scientist registration for 47 members, an increase from 45 in 2019
- Awarded five new Society Fellowships
- An annual review of Chartered Scientist members' CPD, all of which met the standards required by the Science Council
- A strong working relationship with the Science Council
- An updated membership application process via our website: making it easier for potential members to submit their application and pay for their membership
- Provided members and potential members with more choice on how to record their gender. We have committed to use this data confidentially, to help us make the Society an inclusive environment for current and future members.

Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society.

What we set out to achieve:

We will provide leadership in the areas concerning the socio-economic responsibilities of a modern Society. We will ensure all members have equality of opportunity, irrespective of age, race, disability, sex, religion or other protected characteristics. We will ensure our activities are planned with issues of equality, inclusion and diversity at the forefront of all decision making and that we act environmental responsible and achieve carbon neutrality where possible.

We delivered:

- Updated Terms of Reference for our Regional Groups and World Congress of Soil Science Working Group
- Agreed four new policies: Environmental, Equality, Diversity & Inclusion, Ethics and Procurement. The policies outline our commitment to operate a fair, sustainable and ethical workplace for our staff and volunteers, and where our members feel included and supported, however they choose to engage with the Society
- A virtual Annual General Meeting (AGM) which had the largest attendance of any AGM in our history. Members turned out in record numbers to support the Society's first ever virtual AGM with almost 100 delegates attending in person which saw Dr Jack Hannam elected as President Elect and Dr Lynda Deeks elected Chair of the South West Soils Discussion Group. Members voted overwhelmingly in favour of electing Professor Bernard Tinker an Honorary Member of the Society.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

ACHIEVEMENT AND PERFORMANCE

FUTURE ACTIVITIES

To support our strategy, we will undertake the following activities in 2021:

1. Seeking to publicise the key issues for the soil science community
 - Develop a strategy for the journals to comply with the emerging Open Access agenda
 - Ensure our journal authors are widely featured in The Auger and at our events
 - Ensure the impact of the grants we awarded are promoted via The Auger
 - Encourage corporate engagement with The Auger to ensure it provides all types of soil science news
 - Publish further guidance notes on topics to meet our members' needs.
2. Promoting change through knowledge exchange across all aspects of soil science
 - Develop further content to support the #Grounded series and introduce different aspects of soil health to the general public
 - Provide additional content on our website including educational resources and an introduction to the wide-range of careers available working with soil
 - Prepare for COP 26. We recognise the significance of the Congress and the impact which any policy decisions will have for the world around us. We will work with the Science Council to demonstrate a strong, scientific community response to climate change challenges
 - Retain our membership of other professional and scientific associations which will allow us to have a strong voice in policy debate. This includes the International Union of Soil Science, Science Council, Parliamentary and Scientific Committee and the Royal Society of Biology.
3. Hosting conferences and meetings focused on soils
 - Extend the Zoom into Soil series with free, monthly events including sessions highlighting the latest research from our journals European Journal of Soil Science and Soil Use and Management
 - Deliver virtual events from our Regional Groups, offering an opportunity to share local knowledge and network with colleagues from the same region
 - Offer a face-to-face, two-day Annual Conference and Gala Dinner in September in Glasgow (Covid restrictions dependent)
 - Send quarterly emails to our stakeholders and donors, to raise the profile of the Society and highlight our achievements over the previous quarter
 - issue programme and abstract submission details and launch opportunities to support the World Congress of Soil Science and its accompanying arts and tours programme.
4. Supporting and encouraging the education of soil science
 - Work with Awarding Bodies including OCR to influence plans for the proposed Natural History GCSE and with City & Guilds via its Employer and Industry Board for land-based industries
 - Continue to support LEAF with its Open Farm Sunday events, both virtually and face-to-face where possible
 - Attend external events including Groundswell and Contamination Expo to raise the profile of soil science as a discipline
 - Review our existing educational resources and update these where required.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

FUTURE ACTIVITIES

5. Inspiring the future generations of soil scientists
 - Deliver the Early Career conference in 2021
 - Review the terms of our grants to ensure they remain accessible to our members, particularly as virtual event attendance becomes the new norm.

6. Ensuring high standards of professional practice for those working with soils
 - Continue to work with the Science Council, supporting the Employer Champion programme, highlighting the benefits of Chartered Scientist registration and working with them to review our members' CPD
 - Review how our Working with Soils and Agricultural Land Classification courses are delivered
 - Ensure our Equality, Diversity and Inclusion policy is embedded into our membership and renewal processes.

7. Leading on the social and environmental responsibilities of a contemporary society
 - Update the Terms of Reference for our Council and all other committees
 - Ensure our approved policies are implemented into the working practices for all committees. For example, ensuring we ensure diverse presenter representation at our meetings, events and in our journals and that good governance is in place for both our membership and grants and awards processes
 - Update our Code of Conduct and Disciplinary Procedures
 - Work to understand and reduce the Society's carbon impact.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Investment performance

The Society has obtained banking and other interest from bank and building society accounts held amounting to £3,255 (2019 - £3,272).

The Society was also in receipt of distributions from its investment portfolio of £16,949 (2019 - £16,358), representing a 6.26% (2019 - 5.00%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

The investment portfolio has suffered capital decline of £60,527 (2019 growth - £46,641), representing a decline 22.38% (2019 - gain 14.25%) return on capital invested into the fund at the beginning of the financial year.

Financial position

The tangible fixed assets net book value of £282 (2019 - £376) remains comparable with the prior year.

The balance sheet position shows an increased net current assets position of £945,610 (2019 - £964,897), resulting from an decrease in the value of investments to £270,505 (2019 - £327,288), combined with an increase in cash at bank and in hand to £519,138 (2019 - £447,803) and a decrease of debtors to £198 (2019 - £782).

Creditors due within one year as at the balance sheet date have increased to £128,691 (2019 - £63,931) due to an increase in accruals to £101,488 (2019 - £31,415).

At the yearend the Society has freely available current reserves of £957,619 (2019 - £951,817) which excludes tangible fixed assets of £282 (2019 - £376). Given the Society's current levels of expenditure of £312,345 (2019 - £340,398) this would allow for approximately 37 months (2019 - 33 months) of continuing operations without further freely available reserves becoming available.

As at the yearend the Society had unrestricted funds totalling £957,901 (2019 - £952,193) and restricted funds totalling £12,615 (2019 - £13,080) as detailed further in the notes to the financial statements. The total funds of the Society has increased to £970,516 (2019 - £965,273).

As noted in the reserves policy, these reserves are being held to support the Society when hosting the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022.

Principal funding sources

The Society's principal funding sources continue to be income received in respect of publications produced, membership subscriptions, admission fees to meetings and conferences, fees for the provision of training courses, and the supplementary investment income, which the trustees note will help to facilitate the hosting of the World Congress of Soil Science in 2022.

Total incoming resources in the financial year amounted to £317,588 (2019 - £439,187). The decrease in the year is a result of the share revaluation loss amounting to £60,527 (2019 gain - £46,641).

The net incoming resources for the year amounted to £5,243 (2019 - £98,789), of which loss of £465 (2019 - £478 profit) relates to restricted funds.

The Society's membership subscription income of £36,108 (2019 - £34,739) has maintained consistent with prior years. Total incoming resources from donations and legacies has decreased to £36,598 (2019 - £36,811) as a result of decreased donations to the Brian Chambers Soil Fund, which amounted to £490 (2019 - £2,072) in the year.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

FINANCIAL REVIEW

Investment policy and objectives

Due to the level of reserves held by the Society the trustees have adopted a policy of spreading bank balances with a variety of banking institutions in order to provide a higher level of protection from the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (FSCS) should a bank or building society that the charity deals with were to become insolvent.

The trustees have also elected to invest a proportion of funds into an M&G investment trust "Charifund" in order to further diversify the risk of funds held by the charity. The trust is a well-diversified portfolio of approximately 100 holdings, mainly high yielding UK company shares. While the trust will generally have a bias towards stocks that are out-of-favour with investors, the fund manager seeks to identify good quality companies with attractive dividend growth prospects.

Reserves policy

The trustees have set a reserves policy, which requires:

- Reserves be maintained at a level which ensures that The British Society of Soil Science core activity could continue during a period of unforeseen difficulty; and
- A proportion of reserves be maintained in a readily realisable form.

The trustees seek to maintain a level of reserves by holding bank balances and by investments, which can be sold to release cash. Reviews of cash holdings and investment valuations are considered throughout the year. The calculation of the required level of reserves is an integral part of the organisation's planning, budget and forecast cycle. It takes into account:

- Risks associated with each stream of income and expenditure being different from that budgeted;
- Planned activity level, including grant giving;
- Organisation's commitments; and
- Outsourced staffing obligations.

Current levels of reserves

Continuing concern over the future stability of academic publishing, changing currency exchange rates and the continuing impact of the global recession suggest that there is significant insecurity over this major source of income for the Society. Therefore the trustees have elected to hold a minimum of 12 months operating costs (includes staffing, sub-contracted staffing, on-going project and grant giving obligations) as easily accessible cash deposits. These cash reserves will be held in rolling guaranteed fixed deposit accounts separate from any additional investments held by the Society. The current 12 month operating reserve is £312k.

The level of reserve held is calculated and monitored every 12 months by the Treasurer Trustee (or Executive Officer) and any amendments required are ratified by the full Board of Trustees in line with the Society's articles of Association. This policy is reviewed annually.

Going concern

The trustees do not consider there to be any material uncertainties about the Society's ability to continue, and therefore consider the charity to be a going concern. The financial statements are therefore prepared under this basis.

Funds in deficit

The Society had no funds held in deficit during the current or previous financial year.

**Report of the Trustees
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

This report has been prepared in accordance with the special provisions of Part 15 of the Companies Act 2006 relating to small companies.

Approved by order of the board of trustees on 7/9/21 and signed on its behalf by:


.....
Dr D B Lascelles - Trustee

Independent Examiner's Report to the Trustees of British Society of Soil Science

Independent examiner's report to the trustees of British Society of Soil Science ('the Company')

I report to the charity trustees on my examination of the accounts of the Company for the year ended 31 December 2020.

Responsibilities and basis of report

As the charity's trustees of the Company (and also its directors for the purposes of company law) you are responsible for the preparation of the accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 ('the 2006 Act').

Having satisfied myself that the accounts of the Company are not required to be audited under Part 16 of the 2006 Act and are eligible for independent examination, I report in respect of my examination of your charity's accounts as carried out under section 145 of the Charities Act 2011 ('the 2011 Act'). In carrying out my examination I have followed the Directions given by the Charity Commission under section 145(5) (b) of the 2011 Act.

Independent examiner's statement

Since your charity's gross income exceeded £250,000 your examiner must be a member of a listed body. I can confirm that I am qualified to undertake the examination because I am a registered member of Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales which is one of the listed bodies.

I have completed my examination. I confirm that no matters have come to my attention in connection with the examination giving me cause to believe:

1. accounting records were not kept in respect of the Company as required by section 386 of the 2006 Act; or
2. the accounts do not accord with those records; or
3. the accounts do not comply with the accounting requirements of section 396 of the 2006 Act other than any requirement that the accounts give a true and fair view which is not a matter considered as part of an independent examination; or
4. the accounts have not been prepared in accordance with the methods and principles of the Statement of Recommended Practice for accounting and reporting by charities (applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102)).

I have no concerns and have come across no other matters in connection with the examination to which attention should be drawn in this report in order to enable a proper understanding of the accounts to be reached.



Adam Burt ACA FCCA
Institute of Chartered Accountants of England and Wales
HSA & Co
Chartered Accountants
Lewis House
Great Chesterford Court
Great Chesterford
Essex
CB10 1PF

Date: 27/09/2021

Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2020 Total funds £	2019 Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM					
Donations and legacies	4	36,108	490	36,598	36,811
Charitable activities					
Publications		320,878	-	320,878	313,576
Meetings and conferences		424	-	424	15,807
Training courses		-	-	-	6,680
Other trading activities	5	11	-	11	42
Investment income	6	<u>(40,368)</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>(40,323)</u>	<u>66,271</u>
Total		317,053	535	317,588	439,187
EXPENDITURE ON					
Raising funds		8,140	-	8,140	7,075
Charitable activities					
Membership and subscriptions	7	103,223	-	103,223	99,506
Publications		86,694	-	86,694	112,859
Meetings and conferences		64,623	-	64,623	103,601
Training courses		3,992	-	3,992	5,258
Provision of grants		44,673	1,000	45,673	12,099
Total		<u>311,345</u>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>312,345</u>	<u>340,398</u>
NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)		5,708	(465)	5,243	98,789
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS					
Total funds brought forward		<u>952,193</u>	<u>13,080</u>	<u>965,273</u>	<u>866,484</u>
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD		<u>957,901</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>970,516</u>	<u>965,273</u>

Balance Sheet
31 December 2020

	Notes	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	2020 Total funds £	2019 Total funds £
FIXED ASSETS					
Intangible assets	13	24,624	-	24,624	-
Tangible assets	14	<u>282</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>282</u>	<u>376</u>
		24,906	-	24,906	376
CURRENT ASSETS					
Debtors	15	198	-	198	782
Investments	16	270,505	-	270,505	327,288
Prepayments and accrued income		284,460	-	284,460	252,955
Cash at bank and in hand		<u>506,523</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>519,138</u>	<u>447,803</u>
		1,061,686	12,615	1,074,301	1,028,828
CREDITORS					
Amounts falling due within one year	17	<u>(128,691)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(128,691)</u>	<u>(63,931)</u>
NET CURRENT ASSETS		<u>932,995</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>945,610</u>	<u>964,897</u>
TOTAL ASSETS LESS CURRENT LIABILITIES					
		<u>957,901</u>	<u>12,615</u>	<u>970,516</u>	<u>965,273</u>
NET ASSETS		<u><u>957,901</u></u>	<u><u>12,615</u></u>	<u><u>970,516</u></u>	<u><u>965,273</u></u>
FUNDS					
	18				
Unrestricted funds				957,901	952,193
Restricted funds				<u>12,615</u>	<u>13,080</u>
TOTAL FUNDS				<u><u>970,516</u></u>	<u><u>965,273</u></u>

The charitable company is entitled to exemption from audit under Section 477 of the Companies Act 2006 for the year ended 31 December 2020.

The members have not required the company to obtain an audit of its financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2020 in accordance with Section 476 of the Companies Act 2006.

The trustees acknowledge their responsibilities for

- (a) ensuring that the charitable company keeps accounting records that comply with Sections 386 and 387 of the Companies Act 2006 and
- (b) preparing financial statements which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the charitable company as at the end of each financial year and of its surplus or deficit for each financial year in accordance with the requirements of Sections 394 and 395 and which otherwise comply with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 relating to financial statements, so far as applicable to the charitable company.

Balance Sheet - continued
31 December 2020

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the provisions applicable to charitable companies subject to the small companies regime.

The financial statements were approved by the Board of Trustees and authorised for issue on and were signed on its behalf by:

7/9/21

.....
Dr D B Lascelles - Trustee

Notes to the Financial Statements
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

1. CHARITABLE COMPANY STATUS

The charity is a company limited by guarantee. The members of the company are the trustees named in the Report of the Trustees. In the event of the charity being wound up, the liability in respect of the guarantee is limited to £1 per member of the charity.

The charity's registered number and principle address can be found on the Reference and Administrative Details page.

The charity constitutes a public benefit entity as defined by FRS 102.

The presentation currency of the financial statements is the Pound Sterling (£).

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of preparing the financial statements

The financial statements of the charitable company, which is a public benefit entity under FRS 102, have been prepared in accordance with the Charities SORP (FRS 102) 'Accounting and Reporting by Charities: Statement of Recommended Practice applicable to charities preparing their accounts in accordance with the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (FRS 102) (effective 1 January 2019)', Financial Reporting Standard 102 'The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland' and the Companies Act 2006. The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention.

Income

All income is recognised in the Statement of Financial Activities once the charity has entitlement to the funds, it is probable that the income will be received and the amount can be measured reliably.

Incoming resources are stated net of value added tax.

Income from grants and donations

Donations and grants are recognised when they have been communicated and received in writing with notification of both the amount and settlement date.

In the event that a donation is subject to conditions that require a level of performance before the charity is entitled to the funds, the income is deferred and not recognised until either those conditions are fully met, or the fulfilment of those conditions is wholly within the control of the charity and it is probable that those conditions will be fulfilled in the reporting period.

Subscription income

Income relating to subscriptions are initially recognised on the date on which they are invoiced. Subscriptions invoiced in advance of the subscription period are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period to which the subscription relates.

Subscriptions receipts received in advance of the subscription being invoiced are recognised as a creditor until the accounting period to which the subscription relates and invoice raised.

Conferences and meetings income

Income relating to conferences and meetings occurring within the reporting period are recognised as income within the accounting period during which they take place.

Income relating to conferences and meetings received in advance of the event date are recognised as deferred income until the accounting period during which they occur.

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Income- continued

Publication income

Royalty income derived from the publications made by BSSS are initially recognised when the charity has fulfilled its obligations under the agreements with the relevant publisher and the income can be measured reliably. Balances owed to the charity are invoiced upon confirmation that the royalties income is agreed with the publisher.

Royalty income is accrued for as at the financial reporting date when the amounts due to the charity have been agreed with the publisher subsequent to the financial reporting date, but before the issue of the financial statements for that period.

Expenditure

Liabilities are recognised as expenditure as soon as there is a legal or constructive obligation committing the charity to that expenditure, it is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required in settlement and the amount of the obligation can be measured reliably.

Expenditure is accounted for on an accruals basis and has been classified under headings that aggregate all cost related to the category. Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Grants offered subject to conditions which have not been met at the year end date are noted as a commitment but not accrued as expenditure.

Allocation and apportionment of costs

Where costs cannot be directly attributed to particular headings they have been allocated to activities on a basis consistent with the use of resources.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets are initially measured at cost. After initial recognition, intangible assets are measured at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Website development is being amortised evenly over its estimated useful life of ten years.

Tangible fixed assets

Tangible fixed assets are initially recognised at cost, and subsequently recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation.

Depreciation is provided at the following annual rates in order to write off each asset over its estimated useful life.

Computer equipment - 33% on cost

Taxation

The charity is exempt from corporation tax on its charitable activities.

Fund accounting

Unrestricted funds can be used in accordance with the charitable objectives at the discretion of the trustees.

Restricted funds can only be used for particular restricted purposes within the objects of the charity. Restrictions arise when specified by the donor or when funds are raised for particular restricted purposes.

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

2. ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Foreign currencies

Assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rates of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into sterling at the rate of exchange ruling at the date of transaction. Exchange differences are taken into account in arriving at the operating result.

Listed investments

Listed investments are recognised at market value, with any revaluations being charged to Investment income within the Statement of Financial Activities.

Financial instruments

A financial asset or a financial liability is recognised only when the entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instruments.

Basic financial instruments are initially recognised at the transaction price, unless the arrangement constitutes, in effect, a financing transaction, where it is recognised at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Debt instruments are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

Other financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value, unless payment for an asset is deferred beyond normal business terms or financed at a rate of interest that is not a market rate, in which case the asset is measured at the present value of the future payments discounted at a market rate of interest for a similar debt instrument.

Financial assets that are measured at cost or amortised cost are reviewed for objective evidence of impairment at the end of each reporting date. If there is objective evidence of impairment, an impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss immediately.

Any reversals of impairment are recognised in profit or loss immediately, to the extent that the reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the carrying amount would have been had the impairment not previously been recognised.

3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION
UNCERTAINTY

Preparation of the financial statements requires management to make significant judgements, estimates, and assumptions that influence the values reported. These estimates and judgement are regularly reviewed and are based on the experience of the company's management as well as other factors, including the expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Significant judgements:

There are no significant judgements, apart from those involving estimations, which management has made in the process of applying the entities accounting policies and that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements

Significant estimates:

As disclosed in the relevant accounting policies, the charity has apportioned the support costs that cannot be directly attributed to a particular heading to one consistent with the use of the resources.

Such support costs that are related to the core governance and functioning of the charity (e.g. independent examination fees and company return filing fees) have been allocated to the "Membership and subscriptions" heading under the Statement of Financial Activities. This approach has been undertaken in order to reflect the core costs of the charity to the activities related to bringing the society's community together.

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

**3. CRITICAL ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND KEY SOURCES OF ESTIMATION
UNCERTAINTY - continued**

Other major support costs that are incurred by the charity (e.g. office costs and depreciation) have been allocated to the following activities using the percentages noted within the Statement of Financial Activities:

Membership and subscriptions -	60%
Publications -	10%
Meetings and conferences -	30%

This approach, and estimates used above, have been used on the basis that they are considered to reflect the additional support costs incurred by the charity to facilitate this activity which in turn provides a public benefit and income to the charity in order to further meet its objectives in the future.

4. DONATIONS AND LEGACIES

	2020	2019
	£	£
Donations	490	2,072
BSSS member's subscriptions	<u>36,108</u>	<u>34,739</u>
	<u>36,598</u>	<u>36,811</u>

5. OTHER TRADING ACTIVITIES

	2020	2019
	£	£
Shop income	<u>11</u>	<u>42</u>

6. INVESTMENT INCOME

	2020	2019
	£	£
Share revaluations	(60,527)	46,641
Deposit account interest	3,255	3,272
Investment income	<u>16,949</u>	<u>16,358</u>
	<u>(40,323)</u>	<u>66,271</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

7. CHARITABLE ACTIVITIES COSTS

	Direct Costs £	Grant funding of activities (see note 8) £	Support costs (see note 9) £	Totals £
Membership and subscriptions	13,354	-	89,869	103,223
Publications	72,611	-	14,083	86,694
Meetings and conferences	22,375	-	42,248	64,623
Training courses	3,992	-	-	3,992
Provision of grants	-	45,673	-	45,673
	<u>112,332</u>	<u>45,673</u>	<u>146,200</u>	<u>304,205</u>

8. GRANTS PAYABLE

	2020 £	2019 £
Provision of grants	<u>45,673</u>	<u>12,099</u>

The total grants paid to institutions during the year was as follows:

	2020 £	2019 £
Brain Chambers Soil Fund Grants	-	1,573
WCSS Grant	<u>39,334</u>	-
	<u>39,334</u>	<u>1,573</u>

The amounts paid in relation to each grant during the year are as follows:

	2020 £	2019 £
Field Equipment Grants	-	3,367
David S Jenkinson Fellowship Grants	5,000	-
Student Conference Grants	339	7,159
Brian Chambers Soil Fund Grants	1,000	1,573
World Congress of Soil Science Grant	<u>39,334</u>	-
	<u>45,673</u>	<u>12,099</u>

Details of the purpose and nature of the above grants can be found within the Report of the Trustees.

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

9. SUPPORT COSTS

	Finance £	Other £	Governance costs £	Totals £
Membership and subscriptions	869	84,494	4,506	89,869
Publications	-	14,083	-	14,083
Meetings and conferences	-	42,248	-	42,248
	<u>869</u>	<u>140,825</u>	<u>4,506</u>	<u>146,200</u>

Trustees' remuneration etc noted below relates solely to the claims made for travel and accommodation expenses incurred as detailed in note 11 of these financial statements.

Support costs, included in the above, are as follows:

			2020	2019	
	Membership and subscriptions £	Publications £	Meetings and conferences £	Total activities £	Total activities £
Bank charges	872	-	-	872	1,543
Exchange rate variances	(3)	-	-	(3)	(155)
Office staff costs	75,844	12,641	37,922	126,407	119,899
Rent, rates and water	1,976	329	988	3,293	3,550
Insurance	1,952	325	976	3,253	3,105
Telephone	184	31	92	307	446
Postage and stationery	597	100	299	996	1,860
Computer and website expenses	2,243	374	1,122	3,739	5,394
Amortisation of intangible fixed assets	1,641	274	821	2,736	-
Depreciation of tangible fixed assets	57	9	28	94	832
Trustees' remuneration etc	-	-	-	-	4,299
Independent examination fees	3,306	-	-	3,306	3,306
Independent examiners' fees for other work	1,200	-	-	1,200	941
	<u>89,869</u>	<u>14,083</u>	<u>42,248</u>	<u>146,200</u>	<u>145,020</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

10. NET INCOME/(EXPENDITURE)

Net income/(expenditure) is stated after charging/(crediting):

	2020	2019
	£	£
Independent examination fees	3,306	3,306
Examiner' fees for non-assurance services	1,200	941
Depreciation - owned assets	94	832
Website development amortisation	<u>2,736</u>	<u>-</u>

11. TRUSTEES' REMUNERATION AND BENEFITS

There were no trustees' remuneration or other benefits for the year ended 31 December 2020 nor for the year ended 31 December 2019.

Trustees' expenses

Trustees have been reimbursed for the costs of travel and accommodation expenses incurred in attending various meetings and conferences.

Re-imburements to trustees were as follows:

	2020	2019
	£	£
Dr D B Lascelles	-	541.86
Mrs A Becvar	-	146.20
Prof. D Hopkins	-	622.08
Prof. W Otten	-	421.47
Mr N Titchen	-	977.74
Dr T Aspray	-	464.77
Dr S Mooney	<u>-</u>	<u>1125.09</u>
	<u>-</u>	<u>4,299.21</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**12. COMPARATIVES FOR THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES**

	Unrestricted funds £	Restricted funds £	Total funds £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS FROM			
Donations and legacies	34,739	2,072	36,811
Charitable activities			
Publications	313,576	-	313,576
Meetings and conferences	15,807	-	15,807
Training courses	6,680	-	6,680
Other trading activities	42	-	42
Investment income	<u>66,251</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>66,271</u>
Total	437,095	2,092	439,187
EXPENDITURE ON			
Raising funds	7,034	41	7,075
Charitable activities			
Membership and subscriptions	99,506	-	99,506
Publications	112,859	-	112,859
Meetings and conferences	103,601	-	103,601
Training courses	5,258	-	5,258
Provision of grants	10,526	1,573	12,099
Total	<u>338,784</u>	<u>1,614</u>	<u>340,398</u>
NET INCOME	98,311	478	98,789
RECONCILIATION OF FUNDS			
Total funds brought forward	<u>853,882</u>	<u>12,602</u>	<u>866,484</u>
TOTAL FUNDS CARRIED FORWARD	<u>952,193</u>	<u>13,080</u>	<u>965,273</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

13. INTANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS

	Website development £
COST	
Additions	<u>27,360</u>
AMORTISATION	
Charge for year	<u>2,736</u>
NET BOOK VALUE	
At 31 December 2020	<u><u>24,624</u></u>
At 31 December 2019	<u><u>-</u></u>

14. TANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS

	Computer equipment £
COST	
At 1 January 2020 and 31 December 2020	<u>4,894</u>
DEPRECIATION	
At 1 January 2020	4,518
Charge for year	<u>94</u>
At 31 December 2020	<u>4,612</u>
NET BOOK VALUE	
At 31 December 2020	<u><u>282</u></u>
At 31 December 2019	<u><u>376</u></u>

15. DEBTORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR

	2020 £	2019 £
Trade debtors	-	487
Other debtors	<u>198</u>	<u>295</u>
	<u><u>198</u></u>	<u><u>782</u></u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**16. CURRENT ASSET INVESTMENTS**

	2020 £	2019 £
Listed investments	<u>270,505</u>	<u>327,288</u>

Listed investments included above are in relation to the charity's investment held in the M&G "Charifund" trust. Details of the charity's investment policy and performance can be found in the Report of the Trustees.

17. CREDITORS: AMOUNTS FALLING DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR

	2020 £	2019 £
Trade creditors	21,011	26,776
Subscriptions paid in advance	6,192	5,740
Accrued expenses	<u>101,488</u>	<u>31,415</u>
	<u>128,691</u>	<u>63,931</u>

18. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS

	At 1/1/20 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/20 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	375,905	105,569	31,936	513,410
BSSS Operational Fund	327,288	(60,527)	45,584	312,345
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	<u>249,000</u>	<u>(39,334)</u>	<u>(77,520)</u>	<u>132,146</u>
	952,193	5,708	-	957,901
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	13,080	(465)	-	12,615
	<u>965,273</u>	<u>5,243</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>970,516</u>

Net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	377,580	(272,011)	105,569
BSSS Operational Fund	(60,527)	-	(60,527)
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	<u>-</u>	<u>(39,334)</u>	<u>(39,334)</u>
	317,053	(311,345)	5,708
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	535	(1,000)	(465)
	<u>317,588</u>	<u>(312,345)</u>	<u>5,243</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

18. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

Comparatives for movement in funds

	At 1/1/19 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/19 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	348,235	51,670	(24,000)	375,905
BSSS Operational Fund	280,647	46,641	-	327,288
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	<u>225,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>24,000</u>	<u>249,000</u>
	853,882	98,311	-	952,193
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	<u>12,602</u>	<u>478</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>13,080</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>866,484</u>	<u>98,789</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>965,273</u>

Comparative net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	390,454	(338,784)	51,670
BSSS Operational Fund	<u>46,641</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>46,641</u>
	437,095	(338,784)	98,311
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	<u>2,092</u>	<u>(1,614)</u>	<u>478</u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>439,187</u>	<u>(340,398)</u>	<u>98,789</u>

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**18. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued**

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined position is as follows:

	At 1/1/19 £	Net movement in funds £	Transfers between funds £	At 31/12/20 £
Unrestricted funds				
General fund	348,235	157,239	7,936	513,410
BSSS Operational Fund	280,647	(13,886)	45,584	312,345
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	<u>225,000</u>	<u>(39,334)</u>	<u>(53,520)</u>	<u>132,146</u>
	853,882	104,019	-	957,901
Restricted funds				
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	12,602	13	-	12,615
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>866,484</u>	<u>104,032</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>970,516</u>

A current year 12 months and prior year 12 months combined net movement in funds, included in the above are as follows:

	Incoming resources £	Resources expended £	Movement in funds £
Unrestricted funds			
General fund	768,034	(610,795)	157,239
BSSS Operational Fund	(13,886)	-	(13,886)
2022 World Congress of Soil Science Fund	<u>-</u>	<u>(39,334)</u>	<u>(39,334)</u>
	754,148	(650,129)	104,019
Restricted funds			
Brian Chambers Soils Fund	2,627	(2,614)	13
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
TOTAL FUNDS	<u>756,775</u>	<u>(652,743)</u>	<u>104,032</u>

The BSSS Operational Fund is a designated fund established in order to ring-fence the level of reserves BSSS shall require to operate for an estimated period of 12 months. These funds have been invested by the Society and accessed when necessary.

The trustees of BSSS anticipate significant expenditure to be incurred when hosting the World Congress of Soil Science 2022 in Glasgow, however the level of expenditure cannot, at this time, be accurately and reliably estimated. In anticipation of the event the trustees wish to recognise the balances necessary to host the event separately from other unrestricted reserves. The trustees have therefore designated the balance transferred from unrestricted reserves to recognise the minimum expenditure balances forecast at this time.

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund was established in memory Professor Brian Chambers, a former President and Fellow of the Institute of Professional Soil Scientists (IPSS) and member of BSSS, who worked tirelessly to apply science to the complex problems of soil, nutrient and manure management.

Notes to the Financial Statements - continued
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020

18. MOVEMENT IN FUNDS - continued

The Brian Chambers Soils Fund is supported by donations to the fund and thereon provides grants to help fund the learning and development costs of students and early career scientists. The grants aim to encourage the skills and knowledge needed to manage soils effectively to meet the demands of modern farming systems is essential for the future sustainability of agriculture.

19. RELATED PARTY DISCLOSURES

During the current and prior year the charity was invoiced in the year by Cranfield University for the following goods and services, net of value-added-tax, which were provided in the year. Cranfield University is considered to be a related party based on the rationale explained in the Report of the Trustees.

	2020	2019
	£	£
Office staff payroll costs	80,273	84,902
Payroll charges	8,806	10,231
Postage costs	822	1,199
Rental fees	2,183	2,183
Stationary	-	11
Software costs	887	509
Meeting and conference expenses	-	868
	<u>92,971</u>	<u>99,902</u>

The above transactions were charged to the society at cost. As at the balance sheet date the charity owed £nil (2019 - £10,325) to Cranfield University in respect of such services.

There were no other related party transactions in the financial years ended 31 December 2020 or 31 December 2019.

20. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at amortised cost comprises of cash at bank and in hand and trade debtors. The total value of financial assets measured at amortised cost included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £519,138 (2019 - £448,290).

Financial assets held by the charity that are debt instruments measured at market value are the listed investments held within a portfolio as disclosed within the notes to these financial statements. The total value of financial assets measured at market value included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £270,505 (2019 - £327,288).

Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost comprises of trade creditors. The total value of financial liabilities measured at amortised costs included within the Statement of Financial Position as at the reporting date was £21,011 (2019 - £26,776).

Details of the terms of conditions of other loans are include within the Related Party Disclosures notes within the financial statements.

**Detailed Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

	2020 £	2019 £
INCOME AND ENDOWMENTS		
Donations and legacies		
Donations	490	2,072
BSSS member's subscriptions	<u>36,108</u>	<u>34,739</u>
	36,598	36,811
Other trading activities		
Shop income	11	42
Investment income		
Share revaluations	(60,527)	46,641
Deposit account interest	3,255	3,272
Investment income	<u>16,949</u>	<u>16,358</u>
	(40,323)	66,271
Charitable activities		
Royalties from publications	320,878	313,576
Provision of training courses	-	6,680
Annual conference admissions	<u>424</u>	<u>15,807</u>
	<u>321,302</u>	<u>336,063</u>
Total incoming resources	317,588	439,187
EXPENDITURE		
Raising donations and legacies		
Promotional costs	8,140	6,978
Other trading activities		
Bad debts	-	97
Charitable activities		
Regional group meetings and travelling expenses	268	2,780
Annual conference	595	18,583
IPSS committee meetings	1,012	1,961
Sundries	13	13
Printing and copying	3,306	3,728
Dues and subscriptions	11,358	10,569
Editors expenses EJSS	-	6,634
SUM other	-	1,215
SUM contractors	24,358	24,785
Carried forward	40,910	70,268

This page does not form part of the statutory financial statements

**Detailed Statement of Financial Activities
for the Year Ended 31 December 2020**

	2020 £	2019 £
Charitable activities		
Brought forward	40,910	70,268
EJSS contractors	32,832	36,413
General travel and meeting costs	18,563	28,101
Council expenses	945	6,233
Publication expenses	15,090	29,931
Training courses	3,992	5,258
Grants to institutions	39,334	1,573
Grants to individuals	<u>6,339</u>	<u>10,526</u>
	158,005	188,303
Support costs		
Finance		
Bank charges	872	1,543
Exchange rate variances	<u>(3)</u>	<u>(155)</u>
	869	1,388
Other		
Office staff costs	126,407	119,899
Rent, rates and water	3,293	3,550
Insurance	3,253	3,105
Telephone	307	446
Postage and stationery	996	1,860
Computer and website expenses	3,739	5,394
Website	2,736	-
Computer equipment	<u>94</u>	<u>832</u>
	140,825	135,086
Governance costs		
Trustees' expenses	-	4,299
Independent examination fees	3,306	3,306
Independent examiners' fees for other work	<u>1,200</u>	<u>941</u>
	<u>4,506</u>	<u>8,546</u>
Total resources expended	<u>312,345</u>	<u>340,398</u>
Net income	<u><u>5,243</u></u>	<u><u>98,789</u></u>

This page does not form part of the statutory financial statements